I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board will be held on:

Date: Tuesday, 20 August 2019  
Time: 1.00pm  
Meeting Room: Claris Conference Centre  
Venue: 19 Whangaparapara Road  
Claris  
Great Barrier Island

Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board  
OPEN AGENDA

MEMBERSHIP

Chairperson: Izzy Fordham  
Deputy Chairperson: Luke Coles  
Members: Jeff Cleave, Susan Daly, Shirley Johnson

(Quorum 3 members)

Guia Nonoy  
Democracy Advisor

9 August 2019

Contact Telephone: (09) 301 0101  
Email: guia.nonoy@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Environmental agency and community group reports</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>End-of-year accountability reports of Great Barrier Island community groups</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Auckland Council's Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Auckland Film Protocol consultation feedback and recommended changes</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board's formal feedback on various central government policy</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Local Board feedback on the Productivity Commission inquiry into local government funding and financing</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Auckland Transport August 2019 update to the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>ATEED six-monthly report to the Great Barrier Local Board</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Aotea/Great Barrier Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PUBLIC EXCLUDED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Procedural Motion to Exclude the Public</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Auckland Council's Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 **Welcome**

Chairperson IM Fordham will open the meeting and welcome everyone in attendance.

2 **Apologies**

An apology from Member J Cleave had been received.

3 **Declaration of Interest**

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 **Confirmation of Minutes**

That the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Tuesday, 16 July 2019 as true and correct.

5 **Leave of Absence**

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 **Acknowledgements**

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 **Petitions**

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 **Deputations**

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Great Barrier Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

At the close of the agenda no requests for deputations had been received.

9 **Public Forum**

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.
10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting."

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."
Environmental agency and community group reports
File No.: CP2019/13928

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an opportunity for Aotea Great Barrier community groups and environmental agencies with interest or role in the environment or the work of the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board to have items considered as part of the board’s business meeting.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Environment Committee of the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board has been discontinued from the start of this electoral term 2016/2019. To continue with the tradition of open and more direct interaction between the board, local groups and others, the local board has extended an invitation to either speak at the board’s business meeting via Public Forum or put items forward and have reports included in the agenda.

3. Inclusion of items on the agenda is at the discretion of the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board Chairperson in discussion with the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board Relationship Manager to ensure the material is appropriate and will not create any issues. Any items submitted will be included under a cover report which will have the recommendation that “item xyz be noted or received”.

Te tūtohunga
Recommendation
That the Aotea/ Great Barrier Local Board:

a) note the following reports:
   i) Great Barrier Island Biosecurity Report June – July 2019
   ii) Department of Conservation operations report – August 2019
   iii) Great Barrier Island Environmental Trust report – August 2019

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Great Barrier Island Biosecurity Report June - July 2019</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Department of Conservation operations report - August 2019</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Great Barrier Island Environmental Trust report - August 2019</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Author       | Guia Nonoy - Democracy Advisor  
Authoriser   | Helgard Wagener - Relationship Manager – Aotea / Great Barrier and Waiheke
Great Barrier Island Biosecurity Report

Prepared for the Great Barrier Local Board

17/07/2019
General Hauraki Gulf Biosecurity Update

The Island biosecurity team operates to establish good pest prevention practices, including advocacy, and island surveillance, monitoring, as well as pest incursion response capacity.

Inspections
Since January 2019 the biosecurity program at the Downtown Wharf and Halfmoon Bay has increased. New handlers and detector dogs are now inspecting vessels, cars and passengers for pests thanks to an increase in funding from the Natural Environment Targeted Rate. At present, inspections now cover:

- 100% of Rakino vehicle ferry sailings
- 85% of Great Barrier vehicle ferry sailings
- 25% of Waiheke vehicle ferry sailings
- In addition to high risk loads, such as relocatable buildings

New assets to assist handlers on the job include dedicated Detector Dog vehicles and an e Bike and dog trailer to help manoeuvre around the busy wharves.

Surveillance
A calendar of regular island surveillance inspections is now in place and being implemented to ensure all the pest free islands of the Hauraki Gulf receive timely checks to ensure incursions have not occurred. Pests monitored include rodents, mustelids, plague skinks and Argentine ants.

Workshops
A workshop to brainstorm ideas for assisting biosecurity with new technology was facilitated by Council’s Innovate Auckland team in June. This will assist island biosecurity to identify what and when technological developments can assist in remote locations and make us more efficient and effective in the future.

Pest Free Warrants
A dedicated staff member is now working to bring new PFW operators onboard. A training module is being developed to help standardise the biosecurity messages about the Hauraki Gulf and create a quality training process for staff and new operators.

Behaviour Change
Private boats remain a major audience for potential biosecurity risk vector to Hauraki Gulf islands. Behaviour change research to understand how we best communicate with private boat owners and what behaviours we should focus on influencing is nearly complete. The aim is to ascertain the best way to connect with users of the Hauraki Gulf in an effective way.
Great Barrier Island Pest Animal Programs

Rabbits
- Rabbit control occurred in April and June in 2019, the graph below indicates rabbit abundance trends as monitored through spotlight counts pre and post operations from 2013-2019 (Figure 1)
- This data is indicative only and does not represent true rabbit abundance in the control areas. Throughout the seven years where monitoring has occurred both pre and post counts have occasionally been missed which effects this data. However, the overall abundance trend can be assumed as a decreasing.

![Rabbit counts pre and post control operations GBI 2013-2019](image)

Figure 1. Rabbit counts pre and post control operations on Aotea Great Barrier 2013-2019
Feral Cats

- Feral cat control has been undertaken in Kaitoke, Harataonga, Aotea Road and Awana since March 2019.
- Letters have been sent out to landowners within three new control areas, Kowhai Valley Track, Station Rock track and Whangaparapara Road. This work will commence 1 August 2019.
- Feral cat catches appear to have peaked in May however a reduction in active Trap nights during June is relative to lower catch rates. (Figure 2).
- 24 owned cats have been collated into the Great Barrier Island Cat-alogue. There has been a 100% positive response to the project.

![Feral cat catches March-June 2019](image)

**Figure 2. Feral cat catches March – June 2019**

**Feedback:** “Keep up the good work.” “Thank you for your initiative regarding this project - I think it’s a great idea for protecting the biodiversity and responsible cat owners who do desex/microchip/put collars and bells on their cats.” “Great idea! ”
**Argentine ants**

A second treatment at the Puriri Bay Road site was carried out. The team was able to locate argentine ants in areas capturing good sunlight. Landowners had not noticed any activity after the first application which is good to hear. See site map below.

*Argentine ant infestation – Puriri Bay Road*

---

**Key:**

- Red circle: Argentine ants seen while carrying out weed work in the area
- Blue circle: Argentine ant detection via monitoring/visual searches
- Green square: Monitoring area to determine extent of infestation

---

**Norwegian rat Surveillance 18 May and 11 June 2019**

A trapping programme was carried out over 4 weeks to survey for the possible presence of Norway rats at the main ports of entry to Great Barrier Island as an addition to the Great Barrier Biosecurity Surveillance Programme. This utilised existing wooden bait station present at wharf sites and surrounding Claris airfield making rodenticide unavailable for this period.

30 stations were set up with Victor Professional traps baited with peanut butter lure in wooden stations in Claris, 17 in Tryphena and Whangaparapara and 18 at Port Fitzroy. Five stations were relocated into the drain at the Claris airport as this was seen as good habitat for Norwegian rat.

The stations were monitored weekly, data collected on catches, and traps rebaited.
At the end of the four weeks stations were returned to their normal configuration and baited for the continuation of the biosecurity surveillance programme.

Results

No Norway rats were trapped during this programme.

The attached spreadsheet details the weekly catches for all four areas.

The following table summarises the four weeks of data from the spreadsheet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Ship</th>
<th>Kiore</th>
<th>Mice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tryphena</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claris</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whangaparapara</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Fitzroy</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A total of 66 animals were trapped with a surprisingly high number of kiore in that mix.

A significant number of stations had no catches – 16/30 or just over 50% at Claris, 8/17 at Tryphena, 4/17 at Whangaparapara, and 14/18 at Port Fitzroy.

Conclusions

Norway rats were not detected in any of the four areas.

Great Barrier Island Pest Plant Programs

Strategic Weed initiative (SWI) Kahili Ginger

- The Puriri Bay Kahili Ginger site has been extended approx. Four hectares to the south of the traditional search area towards the Tryphena Social Club. Work is almost complete with a large mature plant and 60+ seedlings removed from site only. There have been no further finds to date.

- The Okupu Kahili ginger site has also been extended by approx. Twenty-five hectares with three separate mature infestations located. A total of eight mature, 55 juveniles, and 700+ seedings have been removed from site for deep burial within the Claris landfill. Some of the search area was deemed unsafe to carry out works due to steep cliffs etc. See site map below.
Okupu kahili Ginger extension

Key
- Mature
- Juvenile
- Seedling

Mature Kahili Ginger within the Okupu extension
Pennywort (*Hydrocotyle umbellata*)

- The small infestation (approx. 5m²) within the Pa beach Café has been treated and the owners are now educated on the pest plant and its threat. Return visits are planned for the upcoming spring and late summer.

**Biodiversity**

*Lepidium* (Motu Mahuki)

Nau or Cooks Scurvy Grass is a nationally Endangered member of the brassica family and with the rapid decline of the population since 2005 we are carrying out management interventions that will hopefully halt this plant’s decline and ultimate local extinction.

Management includes weed control, slug control, plot monitoring and carrying out population census.
Aotea Great Barrier Flora Surveys
In late June the Island received attention from 3 Botanist visiting the Island with the following new records confirmed for the Island.

*Hymenohyllum villosum*

*Pitted Tangle fern (Gleichenia inclusora)*
Gleichenia inclusiora is significant for the island because it puts the species in the Auckland region for the first time (and only on GBI in the Auckland Region). The furthest north it has been previously found is Te Moehau in the Waikato region. In 2012 it had a conservation status of at risk-naturally uncommon. A more detailed publication of this species on the island will follow.

Corybas rotundifolius

Corybas rotundifolius is an orchid species that hasn’t been formally described as being present on the Island and was found during this visit.

A two day visit by the group to Rakitu confirmed a number of new records and confirmation of old records form 1984.

We would like to acknowledge Leon Perry, Lara Shepard and Jack Warden for getting themselves to the island and giving up their time as volunteers.

Community, Education and Advocacy

Great Barrier Island Ecology Vision

- The ecology vision facilitator proposals are currently being assessed and the 2019-2020 contract is being finalised. This will include:
  - Ecosystem focused meetings replacing monthly meetings, open days highlighting sustainable living, operational get-togethers and further development of engagement methods including Aotea FM, the ecology vision websites and innovative workshops.
  - Surveying and consulting to develop oases alike to Okiwi will also be continued this year.
- The Annual review occurred this month, 18 people attended to feedback on the ecology vision and the direction in which it should go.

**Okiwi Community Pest Coordinator**
- Jo O’Reilly will continue to coordinate the Okiwi Biodiversity Community project this year.

**Aotea Community Native Plant Nursery (ACNPN)**
- The Aotea Community Native plant nursery has appointed a coordinator who is currently planning an official opening for August (Date to be confirmed).
- A Community plant box is being set up at the end of Garden road for an afterhours plant and seed drop off from people donating to the nursery.

**Myna Trapping**
- 59 captures in a Pegee Myna trap that has been run in Okupu since the 28th May 2019. Family groups are being captured only to be replaced with flocks of new birds moving in to the area.

*Myna captures in Okupu*
Next month (July – August 2019)

- Feral cat control collaboration meeting with Department of Conservation, Auckland Council, Windy Hill and Glenfern.
- Feral cat control commences Kowhai Valley Track and Station Rock track
- Plague skink Technical Advisory Meeting
- Argentine ant Technical Advisory Meeting
- Local Board Environment Update
- Local Board Treasure Islands Update

Help keep our Hauraki Gulf pest free

pestfreehaurakigulf.org.nz
REPORT

Meeting Date: 20 August 2019
Prepared By: George Taylor, DOC Operations Manager Aotea/Great Barrier Island
Subject: Operations Report

Work programme highlights for DOC Aotea/Great Barrier Island since the last meeting include:

Biodiversity

- **Biosecurity planning:** Auckland Council have engaged Pete Corson (ex DOC) to draft an overarching Biosecurity Plan for the Auckland region. DOC have had preliminary meetings with Pete and Auckland Council staff to discuss how we will contribute towards this exercise. The plan is all encompassing and will be complimented by individual biosecurity plans for locations within the region.

- **Kaitoke wetland weed mapping:** Over a two-day period in May, 340ha of the wetland was mapped using a drone with the aim of identifying weed species. We have just received the data from the work, allowing for a targeted approach to weed control next season. Last summer, we could only cover 23ha with the ground-based weed crew at a similar cost.

Recreation / Historic

- **Kauri Protection Capital Upgrade Contract:** NZ Trackworks Ltd (NZT) have planned to commence preliminary work during August with the major works due to start in
September. Contractual requirements limit physical work (digging, track construction) occurring during the winter months from May to the beginning of September.

**Community**

- **Aotea Conservation Park Advisory Committee – ACPAC**: The Minister of Conservation has appointed the next committee. All applicants have been advised and the new committee members are, in no particular order, Kate Waterhouse, Judy Gilbert, Nicola MacDonald, Lewis (Opo) Ngawaka, Kenneth Fortzer, Jason Wil, Michael Ngatai, Dr Jaqueline Beggs, Taryn Wilks and Hope Munro. An induction for the new committee will take place in August with the first meeting likely to be scheduled in September.

- **World Ranger Day**: Members of the DOC Aotea team attended the World ranger Day event at the Waitakere Trust Stadium in West Auckland on the 31st of July with Auckland Council (Parks, Sports and Rac unit). The event was well attended and accompanied by guest speakers.
Aotea Great Barrier Local Board: Update – August 2019

Kia ora Izzy, Sue, Luke, Shirley and Jeff,

Here is a short update for the board on recent activities and our priorities over the coming months:

1. **Community trapping**: We are still awaiting a decision from DOC on funding required to support a community coordinator for this project for the next 3 years. The funding will enable a paid role to support people to set up and trap successfully ongoing - using the council funded traps and boxes (aka the Trap Library). We are optimistic that this will be forthcoming and in the meantime Alison Walker is the contact point for this project. She is working with council staff and the volunteer community coordinators across the island.

2. **Cat sterilisations**: thanks to increased investment from Auckland Council the trust will cease our long running subsidy for cat sterilisations at the end of 2019. The trust has been supporting cat sterilisations since before the amalgamation of Auckland City into Auckland Council. Each year between 10 and 20 cats have been sterilised with the help of this programme. It is fantastic to see the council prioritising cat control on Aotea to support biodiversity protection and the Local Board and on island team are to be congratulated for its role in this.

3. **Medlands community project**: the trust is putting in place an MOU to support the project and its committee by acting as the umbrella organisation for its funding applications. It is great to see another Ecology Vision project coming to fruition, creating an opportunity for much greater awareness and protection of the Medlands ecosystems and biodiversity.

4. **Island wide bird monitoring**: we have identified an opportunity to set up whole of island bird monitoring for Aotea. The concept has been given verbal support for development by DOC, Windy Hill, Glenfern and a number of Auckland Council staff. We will circulate a discussion paper to all interested parties in August and will look to set up a technical and planning workshop shortly after this. The purpose of the project is to get better long term whole of island data on bird numbers pooling the effort of a number of existing projects and organisations. It is hoped that annual or biannual coordinated counts can meet the planning and reporting needs of community projects (like Okivi and Medlands), sanctuaries, DOC, Auckland Council and any future projects with biodiversity objectives. We hope the board will support this collaborative approach and will share the discussion paper with you shortly.
Over the next three months we will be focusing on community trapping, bird monitoring project scoping, working with council, sanctuary and DOC folk as needed. We will also be working on the following:

1. **Local board candidate interviews**: as we have done every election year, we will be asking candidates standing for the Local Board in the October elections a series of questions relating to conservation and restoration on Aotea. We will be in contact with candidates after 21 August and will communicate to members and publish responses just before voting opens on 20 September.

2. **State of Environment Report Update**: this project is running behind schedule and is partially reliant on new bird population data. We will update the board on timing and outputs when these are agreed.

3. **Marine dredge spoil dumping**: we await the outcome of the appeal with interest, with a number of trustees and friends participating in the hikoi in July in Auckland. We are following up with the Hauraki Gulf Forum and councillors requesting an appropriate planning response to the issue in the Auckland Region. We believe that marine dumping is no longer a socially, ecologically or legally acceptable solution to port management and that other options need to be identified.

Finally, we are really pleased to let you know that Dr Andrew Veale has joined us as a new trustee. Andrew is a vertebrate pest ecologist at Manaaki Whenua - Landcare Research’s Wildlife Ecology and Management Team. He has a PhD from Auckland University and has spent a lot of time on the Barrier on research projects including with rats on Rakitu. Andrew works at the forefront of pest management in New Zealand and we are lucky to be able to access his knowledge and experience for the good of Aotea.

Nga mihi,

*Kate Waterhouse*

Chair, Great Barrier Island Environmental Trust

*6 August, 2019*
End-of-year accountability reports of Great Barrier Island community groups

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To present the end-of-year accountability reports of five Aotea Great Barrier community groups funded by the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board (Attachment A).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board supports the following five key community groups to undertake work in the community:
   - Aotea Family Support Group
   - Great Barrier Island Community Health Trust (Community Worker project)
   - Destination Great Barrier Island
   - Aotea Education Trust
   - Great Barrier Island Community Heritage and Arts Village Trust.
3. Funding is provided to support the delivery of initiatives outlined in the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board Plan and the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board Agreement.
4. The five community groups’ funding agreements stipulate that they must submit accountability reports at the end of the funding period.
5. This report presents the annual accountability reports of the groups.
6. This report also presents a letter from the Aotea Education Trust (Attachment B), which outlines an underspend in three areas of the Trust’s 2018-19 work programme and requests the Board’s approval for use of those funds in 2019-20.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendations
That the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board:
a) receive the end-of-year accountability reports (Attachment A to the agenda report) from:
   i) Aotea Family Support Group
   ii) Great Barrier Community Health Trust
   iii) Destination Great Barrier Island
   iv) Aotea Education Trust
   v) Great Barrier Island Community Heritage and Arts Village Trust.
b) receive the Aotea Education Trust’s letter of request for the use of unspent funds totalling $5268.32 from its 2018/9 work programme (Attachment B to the agenda report) and approve or decline the request.
Horopaki
Context

7. The 2018/2019 local board work programme includes funding five community groups to support the delivery of initiatives outlined in the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board Plan and the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board Agreement. The group, purpose and funding amount are outlined in table 1.

Table 1 Community groups funding table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Group</th>
<th>Purpose of funding</th>
<th>Amount of funding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aotea Family Support Group</td>
<td>Support the Aotea Family Support Group to develop a range of services that meet the needs of the community.</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier Island Community Health Trust – Community Worker</td>
<td>Support the community worker to achieve successful community development outcomes, with a focus on community health and social services, safety, and marae capacity building.</td>
<td>$42,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination Great Barrier Island</td>
<td>Support Destination Great Barrier Island to manage the Claris visitor site, advance Great Barrier Island as a destination, and provide marketing, promotion and economic development outcomes.</td>
<td>$29,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aotea Education Trust</td>
<td>To govern the Aotea Lifelong Learning Strategy and Action Plan (which aims to improve education outcomes among all age groups on the island – from Under 5s to adult learners) and to contribute to the running of the Aotea Learning Hub.</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier Island Heritage and Arts Village Trust</td>
<td>To operate the Arts Village and provide community arts programmes and opportunities that reflect the cultural diversity of the local Great Barrier Island community.</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>$141,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. The five community groups’ funding agreements stipulate that they must provide an accountability report to the local board at the end of the financial year.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

9. The following local board funded community groups have provided accountability reports for 2018/2019 (Attachment A):

- Aotea Family Support Group
- Great Barrier Island Community Health Trust (Community Worker project)
- Destination Great Barrier Island
- Aotea Education Trust
- Great Barrier Island Community Heritage and Arts Village Trust.
10. The groups’ work includes core social service provision, education and family support, management of Aotea’s tourism sector and running the Arts Village in Claris.

11. A growing demand for the services provided by the community groups and a growing competency in the groups’ delivery of these services are key themes in the reports.

12. The reports identify challenges and successes experienced by the service providers.

Aotea Family Support Group

13. A key success for the group has been firmly establishing their services, and the satisfaction of clients.

14. A challenge has been engagement of older youth in their youth work.

Great Barrier Island Community Health Trust

15. A key success for the Trust is its management of the Ministry of Health scheme for island residents needing to travel to town for specialist medical appointments.

16. Key challenges noted are housing pressures for residents and a growing demand for crisis support needs such as food vouchers and car repairs.

Destination Great Barrier Island

17. A significant development for Destination Great Barrier Island has been the appointment of a Tourism Coordinator, which has allowed them to progress several significant initiatives, and which they describe as “a game-changer”.

18. A key challenge for the group is securing sufficient funding to properly staff and manage the Visitor Information Centre.

Great Barrier Island Community Heritage and Arts Village Trust

19. A key success for the trust is progress on the new museum in Claris.

20. Key challenges are the recruitment of volunteers and the juggling of finances to cover unforeseen operational costs such as ageing solar power batteries and the loss of half of their water storage.

Aotea Education Trust

21. A key success for the group is the growing rate of attendance at the Hub and the success of the Trust’s Adult Learning series.

22. Key challenges continue to be lack of early childhood education on the island and the need for a permanent home for the island’s Learning Hub.

23. The Trust reports an underspend in several areas of its 2018-19 work programme.

24. The Trust underspent in the following areas:
   - $3000.00 from the Youth Leadership Programme
   - $1268.89 from Small Business Workshops
   - $999.43 from Adult Education

25. The Trust gives the following reasons for the underspends: a misunderstanding and miscommunication with Aotea Family Support Group over the 2019 Youth Leadership Programme (which will be delivered in 2020 as part of its current work programme); the cost of the small business workshops came in at less than expected; and the “Origin and History of The Moon” (adult education series) also came in under budget.
26. It is the request of the Aotea Education Trust that it be allowed to roll over the total $5268.32 underspend from its 2018-19 work programme into its 2019-20 budget, and to invest the total into its work to establish an ECE drop-off service on Aotea/ Great Barrier. Specifically, it wishes to put the funds towards the cost of the licensing process for the service, and for investigation into future potential funders. It hopes to employ The Good Seed Trust, an organisation with ample experience in establishing ECE services, to do this work.

27. The proposal from the Trust aligns with its decision to prioritise early childhood education in 2019/2020.

28. Staff recommend that the local board approves the reallocation of the 2018/2019 unspent funds to Aotea Education Trust to put towards its ECE work, for the following reasons: a) progress in early childhood education aligns with Local Board priorities b) there is a well-established demand for such a service in the community c) the costs associated with setting up such a service are high and additional funds are welcome d) it is advisable to engage experienced professionals in the centre-licensing process, and e) the Trust has proven itself well in the delivery of the Aotea Learning Hub project.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views
29. There are no significant council group impacts associated with this report.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views
30. Funding is provided to the five community groups to support the delivery of initiatives outlined in the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board Plan and the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board Agreement.

31. The work of the community groups aligns with two priority areas in the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board Plan 2017:
   • our people thrive, and life is good
   • our economy is sustainable and prosperous.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori Māori impact statement
32. All five community groups work with mana whenua when appropriate and seek to incorporate iwi concerns, aspirations and heritage into their work programmes.

33. It is anticipated that once an iwi liaison person is appointed, that person will work actively with all five groups.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea Financial implications
34. The local board allocated a total of $141,000 across the five community groups in 2018/2019.

35. The Aotea Education Trust has requested local board approval to use $5268.32 of unspent funds from 2019-20 for its ECE implementation work in 2019-20. The local board is being asked to accept or decline this request.

36. If the local board declines the roll-over of $5268.32 from 2018-19 to 2019-20, the Aotea Education Trust will need to refund the money to the local board.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
37. If the local board chooses to decline the roll-over of $5268.32 from 2018-19 to 2019-20, the Aotea Education Trust will be required to refund the money to the local board. This carries a risk that the Trust won’t have the resources to fully commit to its early childhood education goals.

38. There are no other risks associated with the local board receiving these reports

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
39. The local board is being asked to approve or decline the request of the Aotea Education Trust to channel unspent funds from its 2018/2019 programme into ECE implementation in 2019/2020.

40. Implementation plans for the groups’ 2019/2020 work programmes will be finalised in coming weeks (in some cases following workshops with the local board), and the annual grants paid out.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>End of year accountability reports</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Aotea Education Trust unspent funds request</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Kathy Cumming – Strategic Broker, Arts, Community and Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Graham Bodman - General Manager Arts, Community and Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Helgard Wagener - Relationship Manager - Aotea / Great Barrier and Waiheke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aotea Family Support Group End of funding period report FY 2019

Summary
Our services are now well established and addressing recognized needs to the satisfaction of all our clients, according to the feedback we receive formally and informally. The staff delivering these services— and the governors directing them— have become experienced and have developed their roles in order to satisfactorily fulfill the planned objectives and adapt their work to the actual needs and circumstances encountered. Our systems work well and we have the resources to do our work, thanks to good relationships with all our collaborators, funders and private donors.

Project outcomes
Our work contributes to the first Local Board priority that “Our people thrive and life is good”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Progress</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>Highlights and challenges</th>
<th>Looking forward</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Children and youth support, to enable Children and youth to access suitable activities under supervision.</td>
<td>All planned outputs were delivered: School holiday programmes in term breaks, averaging 13 children per day; Weekly after school activity programme for 12 or more Y7/8s; An orientation trip to the Auckland for 8 Y8s (Sept 18); 2x other youth engagement activities w 7Y5 pp.</td>
<td>Children and youth have been able to take part in “safe and healthy activities, to grow in a positive environment with positive role models”, through these programmes.</td>
<td>While the school holiday programmes have enjoyed mostly near full attendance, engagement with older youth has been challenging. This has been addressed through recruiting a young outdoors oriented coordinator, running a very successful separate year 7/8 group and exploring alternative activities, eg weekend overnight, the collaboration with AE trust for leadership week, CAYAD events.</td>
<td>Continue holiday programme, Year 7/8 programme, off island trip to prepare transition to Auckland, collaborate on more activities with Learning Hub and AET, police and schools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family support, to enable parents to</td>
<td>17 families were assisted. On average, 2-3 children were with a supervised mentor.</td>
<td>Parents feedback stated improved skills and more confidence ‘to face challenges of parenting’.</td>
<td>There is good collaboration between the services, ie community worker and police.</td>
<td>Apart from being available for crises and counselling support, our workers are also proactively reaching out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access support, information and education around parenting, and to enable families to function effectively.</td>
<td>12 individuals took part in the parenting workshop with Lucy Aitkenread in April. Welfare support/assistance was provided every month to on average 3 families in difficulty.</td>
<td>The families in crisis were supported.</td>
<td>Noticeable is the lack of savings and resources among residents to face even smaller crises.</td>
<td>through CAYAD and other networking efforts to be available for those in genuine need.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older people support, so they can fully participate in social and wellbeing activities to experience positive aging and connect with the community</td>
<td>Monthly programme of well attended of over 60s meals (avg 41) along with monthly outings (11 avg) took place again. Weekly physical exercise programme continued until Dec, with typically 5 pp. Home maintenance assistance provided to 3 clients per month on average. Positive aging advice has been available (housing, retirement, personal issues ...).</td>
<td>Older people tell us they are aging positively on the island and benefit from having access to support and peer networks as well as continuing to participate in the community. Residents over 60 had the opportunity to reflect on, be informed about and make decisions for changing needs with aging. Older people could remain in their homes.</td>
<td>Preparedness for old age and the inevitable dependence on assistance and living support is easily underestimated by aging Great Barrier residents.</td>
<td>Our services for aging persons are well established but the need to better prepare for aging needs more work. We generally reach out to older people to assist them with the process and we use NYP funds for assisting with home maintenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community support, to provide opportunities for the community to come together</td>
<td>12 people attended a session and free clinics with legal advice on wills and other issues. 24 residents were assisted with crisis support (food grants, flights to town etc).</td>
<td>The outcomes were achieved, with the development of community organization's capacity, residents in crisis supported, and the van enabling participation. Transport,</td>
<td>We are limited in staff time to administer and maintain resources. We therefore have to rely on honesty and goodwill when we work with volunteers and officers for other groups.</td>
<td>We will continue providing resources but take a less active role in the organisation of community group huis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to create a strong community voice, and to support capacity building with life skill learning opportunities including working in partnership with mana whenua.</td>
<td>8 people took part in a Community workers Toolbox Workshop through ANCAD. The two Community Vans were used for 913 rides travelling 12,680kms.</td>
<td>marquees and other resources were used also by other groups, eg arts and crafts, kids soccer and surfing, etc</td>
<td>Limited staff time also affects capacity for community organization so we focus other planned outcomes and services.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Great Barrier Island Community Health Trust

Claris R.D. 1
Great Barrier Island

Ph: 09 429 0386
Fax: 09 429 0304
E-mail: gbicwr@gmail.com

Date: 30.06.19

Dear Guia,

Re: Accountability Funding Report on Funding Agreement July 1 2018 – July 30, 2019

Please find enclosed the annual report covering the relevant period detailed above. Any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Leonie Howie

Date

Geel Johnson

Date
Great Barrier Island Community Health Trust
Claris R.D. 1
Great Barrier Island
E-mail: gbicwr@gmail.com

Accountability Funding Report

Community Worker Project

GBI Community Health Trust
1st July 2018 – 30th June 2019

Report to

Great Barrier Local Board
Hector Sanderson Road
Claris GBI / Aotea

Report prepared by

Gael Johnson

2
Date: 30.06.19

Report to: Great Barrier Local Board
        Hector Sanderson Road
        Claris, Great Barrier Island

Community Worker Project (GBI Community Health Trust)
Accountability Funding Report for the period of: July 1 1918 – June 30 2019

1) **Summary/ snapshot**

- The Community Worker Project (CWP) embraces 4 specific social service sectors:
  - **Referral / informative / advisory** e.g. Community Dental Clinic, Aotea Family Support Group, Law Centre, age concern, women’s refuge.
  - **Logistical support** to access professional service providers e.g. First Aid training, Breastscreen Aotearea, ACC, Education access / issues
  - **Navigation / advocacy** government service e.g. Ministry of Health (MOH), Ministry of Social Development (WINZ)
  - **Emergency / crisis support**, including targeted funding, crisis support request, Aotea Family Support Group, St John’s Community Church

- The CWP focus is with on-island community development and support for capacity building in partnership with mana whenua: The Community Worker (CW) / kaimahi hapori provides a focal point for residents; Te kaimahi hapori is here to help residents to navigate appropriate communication / liaison as needed to government departments or other agencies from time to time. One of the strengths of the CWP is that it has no religious, political or ethnic partiality and it is a confidential and independent service. The position, conceived as a multi-dimensional service in recognition of all the challenges faced by the community of Great Barrier Island / te hapori o te Motu Aotea, continues to respond to new social challenges fostering resilience and wellbeing within this isolated community.

**Trends in the last 12 months**

This is a close community; many who live here have generations of history in this place, it is appropriate then to observe a minute of silence at the outset of this report, to acknowledge that in this last year some 7 island dwellers have died.
Recent general statistics are not clear, with the 2013 Census being already 6 years old, and census data from last year not due for release until late September. Anecdotally the recent census event was a nonstarter for many people of Aotea / Great Barrier and offshore islands; local’s report that they did not receive the information, could not complete on-line questionnaires, and generally felt excluded from the census process.

Looking at the data the CWP keeps:

In all categories there is significant increase in requests for assistance. Statistics kept are approximate due to time allocation. We estimate Ministry of Health stats by tickets issued, and WINZ (MSD) contacts by notes kept and files / paperwork produced. Details attached

Such basic stats do not include myriad administrative tasks; arrangements for delivery of food boxes, changing ticketing at weekends, responding to issues in the moment / consultation with Health and Police at times. Then there is the in-depth conversation one needs with a person in crisis to assess and arrange appropriate support, the funding applications / accountability reports and organisational processing.

Ministry of Health ticketing, taxi, accommodation: Increased basic number by 107 in the current year: 2 extra requests per week. I refer you to the attached report which explains the “contact” moment recorded for each MOH statistic. This increase may create up to an hour of extra work per week.

Ministry Of Social Development: Increase of 127 over the time frame. (again a 2 person per week increase)

Emergency Food: SNG FOOD (Special needs Grant from WINZ for Food) Increase 8 over the time frame, church food increase in 14 over the same time period.

Crisis Assistance: This year the CWP with AFSG has upgraded the paperwork regarding applications for crisis assistance (e.g. flights to family funeral, food vouchers to Stonewall if budget blown due to purchase large gas bottle, car repairs etc) referred to AFSG. The CWP has a small discretionary fund ($2,500 pa) to assist those in immediate need. Most often this is due to urgent hospital fly-offs requiring immediate ticketing – which may be refunded by ACC or MOH after the event.

Other assistance: includes surcharge payment to motels ($45 per night) where overnight accommodation is essential to treatment requirements or at times immediate crisis food or fuel money.

The AFSG referred assistance numbered 24 over the period (one per fortnight).

There are clear indications that in all crisis categories need is deepening. Housing is hard to find and often inadequate in winter. Food and fuel costs rise steadily.
### 2) Progress to Date / specific projects and outcomes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Project objective</th>
<th>Progress so far/ key performance indicators (figures/ state)</th>
<th>Summary of outcomes – what difference has your organisation made?</th>
<th>Highlights and challenges</th>
<th>Looking forward – how you will improve on what you’re doing over the next 6 months?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Community Worker Project | Referral / Advisory | Stats are attached and on-going | Social assistance is essential in a remote community: isolated by water from interface with mainland agencies and govt departments | **Highlight**: Attending the under 6 Huī for families arranged by Kellie Cleave (AFSG). What mummies and daddies wanted for their children? One daddy quietly strummed a guitar, tamariki wondered about eating and staring at each other and the adults. Parents wanted childcare options to enable them to study and work. They wanted to know how to source non-disposable nappies (to be more ‘environmentally’ friendly). It was heart-warming and hopeful.  
**Challenge**: Attending the WEAG (Welfare Expert Advisory Group) consultation meeting and reading the subsequent report.  
**What isn’t working in Welfare**: The resounding answer was adequate financial support.  
**What is working**: NGO’s who help. Who are underpinned, by volunteer hours, by wānanga - building local relationships, by manaakitanga – respect, generosity and care for others. And by a commitment to hauora – healthy solutions.  
These profound understandings are the kaupapa of the Health Trust / the CWP. | Continue to be committed to empowering people; to tautoko the whanau.  
To encourage the community to understand their rights, ask questions, to push boundaries. To believe in the value they have to offer; investigate all solutions, listen to ‘experts’ yet never forget the value of local knowledge, local solutions.  
Continue to both advocate on an individual level, to reassure people. To connect people with services and assistance, to navigate for and urge the application for entitlements to assistance.  
To explore new solutions / share them with community, encourage ideas and embrace positive change. |
|                | Support / Advocacy |                  |                                                                |                          |                                                                              |
|                | Navigation / Advocacy |                  |                                                                |                          |                                                                              |
|                | Emergency Crisis assistance |                  |                                                                |                          |                                                                              |
Attachment A

Item 12

Destination Great Barrier Island
PO Box 30
Claris
Great Barrier Island
30th June 2019

Great Barrier Island Local Board
Hector Sanderson Road
Claris, Great Barrier Island

Dear Ms Fordham and Local Board,

Re. End-of-year Accountability Funding Report on 2018-19 Funding Agreement

Please find enclosed the annual report covering the relevant period detailed above.
Any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

[Signature]

Paul McGlashan Date: 30th June 2019
Accountability Funding Report
- End-of-year report (2018-19)

Report to;

Great Barrier Local Board
Hector Sanderson Road
Claris, GBI

Report prepared by;

Paul McGlashan

Date: 30th June 2019
1) **Summary/ snapshot**

The last 12 months have been an incredibly busy and productive time for DGBI. In that time we have appointed a Community Tourism Coordinator (Nic Tomlinson) who has hit the ground running and brought incredible passion and drive to the position.

With Nic onboard our relationship with ATEED has been strengthened. ATEED continue to be excited about GBI as a product and are very keen to help, including providing funding for development of tourism/visitor-related content. We were very grateful for funding received from ATEED and Local Board for the Lights Out Festival and Nic has been key to the organisation of the festival.

Team Aotea has been resurrected with Nic's facilitating the three meetings held so far. The feedback from these meetings has been overwhelmingly positive with people pleased to have a platform to air ideas and issues and feel that they are being listened to. The meetings have also been a good platform for educating operators/business-owners about the Visitor Strategy. In general, the Coordinator role has been a game-changer in terms of nurturing relationships with operators, business owners, local board, ATEED and NZTRI.

DGBI has also taken over ownership of Kay Stowell's excellent Visitor Information Guide and will be republishing this with a new look in the spring. The new publication will be self-funding with paid advertising. It will also maintain its directory focus, remain a free publication, and continue to have affordable advertising options for small businesses. A companion publication with more of a story-telling focus is also currently at concept stage.

Social media mentoring and google training has continued to be provided by Wanita Foure although we are likely to transition that service inhouse. The greatbarrier.co.nz web site continues to attract visitors with a 25% increase in users over the previous period.

Work has begun on printed and video content on Island Etiquette (was previously referred to as Visitor Pledge). Story-boarding and shooting of stock footage for the video is underway. Other collateral currently under development includes an
emergency contact details card and a DLE-sized brochure with more detail about what to do when things go wrong (e.g. bad weather, flights cancelled, etc).

The Visitor Information Centre (VIC) continues to do well under Norm’s management, welcoming and assisting visitors to the island. With the extended summer weather visitor numbers were well up on last year with a big drop off after Easter. The larger than usual numbers often meant there was a shortage of rental cars and shuttles. We will also be looking at ways we can make the VIC more self-supporting in terms of increasing revenue from rentals/shuttles, merchandise and other services.

Funding for renewal of the Visitor Information Centre contract and the Community Tourism Coordinator is a priority. We are grateful for Local Board’s ongoing funding support for these initiatives. We are also hoping our recent application to Foundation North will help cover the shortfall. However even if this does occur, we are still likely to have a funding shortfall of around 20K.

Apart from funding, our focus for the next period will be to prioritise activities out of the Visitor Information Strategy/Implementation plan – and plan to rerun the Visitor Survey so that we continue to improve/tune the data underpinning the strategy.

1) Progress to Date / specific projects and outcomes
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Project objective</th>
<th>Progress so far/key performance indicators (figures/stats)</th>
<th>Summary of outcomes – what difference has your organisation made?</th>
<th>Highlights and challenges</th>
<th>Looking forward - how you will improve on what you are doing over the next 6 months?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Administration of the DGBI trust and its community activities | Ensure continuity and efficiency of trust operations | New board elected  
Developed DGBI strategy  
Facilitated development of the visitor strategy and implementation plan  
Obtained funding from Local Board for visitor strategy implementation  
Obtained funding for Tourism Coordinator (from Foundation North)  
Continued social media training sessions provided by Wanta Pouri  
Implemented Mailchimp-based stakeholder database to provide for direct email campaigns and communication to businesses, service-providers, partners and other stakeholders. | Visitor strategy and implementation plan endorsed  
Tourism Coordinator role endorsed  
Social media training has been well received and effective for businesses and the visitor information centre staff | The Tourism Coordinator role will be appointed in February 2019 and will begin execution of the visitor strategy implementation plan. This will include development of the visitors' guide, establishment of Team Aotea, building relationships with key stakeholders, businesses and community groups, further development of the visitor information centre, further development of the website and social media channels, facilitating training for businesses and community, and marketing a calendar of established events etc. |
| Operation of the Information Centre | Ensure all visitors have a positive experience and encourage them to buy local | Visitor centre contract with Norm Waringa working well. Norm is a natural communicator and passionate about the island and its people. | High level of traffic through the visitor information centre with lots of visitor conversations and information handed out.  
Visitor centre staff now trained in social media and website content creation/delivery  
Visitor centre now trained to deliver DoC information pamphlets | Additional visitor centre hours have allowed for increased levels of engagement.  
Location of the visitor centre in a corner of the airport is challenge as it is difficult to see; however new | Increased use of the website and social media channels from promotion of operator services events.  
Look to build a standalone information centre adjacent to the airport that can provide a high quality visitor experience |
## Attachment A

### Item 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Outcome</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maintain, improve, develop the <a href="http://greatbarrier.co.nz">greatbarrier.co.nz</a> website</td>
<td>Increase the profile of GBI as a tourist destination</td>
<td>Web site <a href="http://greatbarrier.co.nz">greatbarrier.co.nz</a> continues to work well. Over this period there has been incremental growth in users to the site with 10,104 users (equating to 13,561 sessions and 87,456 pageviews) visiting over the 6 month period. Up from 1682 users per month in July to 2191 users per month in December. 70% of these users finding the site by organic search vs 14% going direct, 12% by referral and 4% by social media. 74.4% of users from NZ, 0.1% from USA, 5.8% from Australia, 2.3% from UK, 0.9% from Germany. Average time users spent on the site is 2 minutes 48 seconds, 85.5% of these users were new to the site with on 14.5% returning. From a google search perspective pages on <a href="http://greatbarrier.co.nz">greatbarrier.co.nz</a> have an average search result position of 5.8 over the 6 month period - with a total of 6,238 clicks and 219,506 impressions, resulting in a click to impression ratio of 3.8%.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Steady increase in users visiting greatbarrier.co.nz over the 6 month period</td>
<td>Key challenge is convincing operators of the value of listing their services on the web site. Some issues with finding operators and services easily – will require some optimisation of the site’s navigation / user interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By regularly publishing site and pre-operator page level statistics we hope to show value to operators of being listed on the site. By increasing site referral and referencing to other sites we hope to improve the ranking of the site in google searches.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Outcome</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maintain of welcome signs, as required</td>
<td>Ensure visitors are directed to the visitor centre at Claris Airport</td>
<td>New signage placed inside and outside Claris airport directing people to the visitor information centre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Name</td>
<td>Project objective</td>
<td>Progress so far/ key performance indicators (figures/ stats)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration of the DSHI trust and its community activities</td>
<td>Ensure continuity and efficiency of trust operations</td>
<td>Schedule of monthly board meetings maintained with good stakeholder engagement from DoC, LB, FlyMySky, Barrier Air and SeaLink stakeholders. Sue Whaanga and Lucy Dixon co-opted onto the board.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Community Tourism Coordinator (CTC) role appointed to Nic Tontinis and basin in operation for 6 months.

Improved relationship management and communication with Local Board, ATEED, NZTRI, local operators, service providers and transport stakeholders (SeaLink, FlyMySky, Barrier Air).

Team Aotea has been re-established with three well-attended meetings so far in the south and central regions. A platform for feedback and education on Visitor Strategy. Good feedback on meetings.

Inevitably when you provide a space/platform (Team Aotea) for operators/business owners to provide feedback you get both good and not-so-good feedback. Feedback however has been received with grace and in general people are pleased about the Continue to grow the relationships with ATEED and NZTRI. Continue to work closely and collaborate with operators and business owners – especially via the Team Aotea meetings.

Run the visitor survey to tune the Visitor Strategy and implementation plan.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment A</th>
<th>Item 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation of the Information Centre</th>
<th>Ensure all visitors have a positive experience and encourage them to buy local</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Visitor Information Centre (VIC) continues to operate well under Norm Winger's management. Visitor numbers have been strong due to the extended summer weather right up to Easter when numbers have dropped off significantly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Island Etiquette video, emergency card and “what to do when things go wrong” content under development.</th>
<th>Transparency and the level of collaboration.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strong connections made with Māori Marae during their Matariki celebrations and the opportunity to shoot footage for the promotional video.</td>
<td>Improve the quality of communication with the release of the new Island Etiquette video and printed collateral. And publish our stakeholder channels e.g. ATEED, DoC, Sealink, FlyMySky, Barrier Air, in particular.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social media mentoring/training sessions by Wanita Fourie have continued with DOBI Facebook/Instagram content management also being provided by Wanita.</th>
<th>Improvement in adoption and use of social media amongst local operators.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Some quality issues with social media content have lead to us deciding to look for an on-island social media content manager.</td>
<td>A more structured and Q&amp;A'd approach to DOBI social media content management using a platform such as Buffer for content creation and scheduling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transfer of ownership and IP of the Visitor Information guide from Kay Stewell to DOBI, has been agreed on the basis that it will remain free and will have affordable advertising options for small business. The guide will be renamed the Visitor Information Directory (VID).</th>
<th>A new format for the VIC is being designed and this is providing training opportunities for those who will be responsible for ongoing management of the publication using Adobe Indesign.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Under Kay Stewell's stewardship the VIC has been a very popular publication. The challenge will be to ensure it remains useful. And the opportunity will be to increase the level of distribution.</td>
<td>We will improve the quality (full colour) and use recycled paper and sustainable inks. We will increase the points of availability.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| We would like to look at the feasibility of building a new, modern VIC on the unused land on the corner opposite the Health Centre where the recycling bins used to be. We would like to look at initiatives for making the VIC more self-funding. | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintain, improve, develop the <a href="http://www.greatbarrier.co.nz">www.greatbarrier.co.nz</a> website</th>
<th>Increase the profile of GBI as a tourist destination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The website continues to do well with significant growth in users and visits over the second 6 month period. The number of users visiting the site has increased by 25% (12,954 vs 10,104) over that reported in the first 6 month period (equating to 18,888 vs 13,581 sessions and 102,016 vs 87,486 pageviews). 75.6% vs 70.2% of these users finding the site by organic search. 12.5% vs 11.1% going direct, 8.8% vs 11.0% by referral and 3.2% vs 3.2% by social media. 77.9% vs 74.3% users from NZ, 5.3% vs 6.8% from Australia, 5.4% vs 6.1% from USA, 2.2% vs 2.2% from UK, 1.2% vs 1.4% from Canada. Around 50% of users are from Auckland. Average time users spent on the site is 2min 38 secs vs 2min 46 secs. 60.6% vs 65.5% of these users were new to the site with an 16.4% vs 14.5% returning. From a google search perspective pages on greatbarrier.co.nz have an average search result position of 12.2 vs 9.8 - with a total of 10.0K vs 8.23K.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase use of the site by 25% appears to correlate with a significant increase in visits to the island. A selection of useful analytics graphs has been attached as an appendix to this document. There has been a push to encourage a greater level of local operators advertising on the site. This has been done with a revamped set of advertising packages which we hope will be attractive.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Despite the increased usage the site’s Google search ranking has dropped from 9.8 to 12.2. We will look at how we can improve the ranking through greater site linking and improved Search Engine Optimisation. There are still some challenges in convincing some operators that they get value from advertising – especially on the web site.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has agreed to DGBI using her existing event guide as a basis for this. Shuttle could be improved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The website is in need of some improvements e.g. providing easier access to on-island transport options. This and a significant list of other feature requests will be rolled out in coming months. We need to improve our communication process and use of site statistics to support the advertising value proposition.
<p>| Maintenance of welcome signs, as required | Ensure visitors are directed to the visitor centre at Clarks airport | No new signage has been erected during the second six month period however the four wooden welcome signs at Clarks and each of the ports have been updated to include our current website address. <a href="http://www.greatbarrier.co.nz">www.greatbarrier.co.nz</a> | Whilst the airport signage erected in the first six month period has helped it is still not effective in directing Barrier Air visitors to go into the Airport Building when they disembark from the plane. Ultimately the strategy is to make the VIC a more compelling and attractive destination in its own right with information/interactive displays, education (e.g. off-the-grid), entertainment, merchandise/gifts etc. |
| Ensure the five wooden welcome signs at each of the major ports are maintained | The signs were last oiled in December 2018 i.e. the end of the first six month period. The signs are due for reoil and this will be done shortly. | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Users</th>
<th>% Users</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>9,543</td>
<td>77.97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>5.51%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>690</td>
<td>6.15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>2.21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>1.70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>0.81%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

% Change:
- New Zealand: 26.60% increase
- Australia: 5.51% increase
- United States: 17.28% increase
- United Kingdom: 10.02% increase
- Canada: 19.23% increase
- Japan: 30.17% increase
## End of year accountability reports of Great Barrier Island community groups

### Attachment A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>Users</th>
<th>% Users</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td>6,823</td>
<td>47.97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan 1, 2019 - Jun 30, 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 1, 2018 - Dec 31, 2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington</td>
<td>1,094</td>
<td>8.30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan 1, 2019 - Jun 30, 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 1, 2018 - Dec 31, 2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tauranga</td>
<td>814</td>
<td>6.24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan 1, 2019 - Jun 30, 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 1, 2018 - Dec 31, 2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>5.48%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan 1, 2019 - Jun 30, 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 1, 2018 - Dec 31, 2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A

Item 12
Attachment A

Item 12

End of year accountability reports of Great Barrier Island community groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device Category</th>
<th>Acquisition</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Users</td>
<td>New Users</td>
<td>Sessions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. desktop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan 1, 2010 - Jun 30, 2010</td>
<td>5,887 (44.3%)</td>
<td>5,772 (44.6%)</td>
<td>7,572 (42.8%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 1, 2018 - Dec 31, 2018</td>
<td>5,347 (32.4%)</td>
<td>5,305 (32.6%)</td>
<td>7,135 (32.6%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td>10.10%</td>
<td>8.83%</td>
<td>6.11%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan 1, 2010 - Jun 30, 2010</td>
<td>5,594 (44.6%)</td>
<td>5,654 (44.7%)</td>
<td>7,881 (45.46%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 1, 2018 - Dec 31, 2018</td>
<td>3,879 (30.8%)</td>
<td>3,867 (28.9%)</td>
<td>5,158 (28.04%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td>44.31%</td>
<td>41.30%</td>
<td>48.91%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. tablet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan 1, 2010 - Jun 30, 2010</td>
<td>1,146 (8.84%)</td>
<td>1,111 (9.68%)</td>
<td>1,648 (9.74%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 1, 2018 - Dec 31, 2018</td>
<td>963 (7.62%)</td>
<td>952 (8.24%)</td>
<td>1,267 (9.94%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td>15.38%</td>
<td>16.70%</td>
<td>29.93%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aotea Education Trust
76 Medland Road, Great Barrier Island, 0991

Date: 30th June 2019

Great Barrier Island Local Board
Hector Sanderson Road
Claris, Great Barrier Island

Dear Izzy Fordham and our local board members,

Re: End-of-year Accountability Funding Report on 2018-19 Funding Agreement

Please find enclosed the annual report covering the relevant period detailed above.

Any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Hannah Gale

30 June 2019

Date
Accountability Funding Report
- End-of-year report (2018-19)

Report to;

Great Barrier Local Board
Hector Sanderson Road
Claris, GBI

Report prepared by:
Hannah Gale, AET Administrator

Date: 28th June 2019

Report to: Great Barrier Local Board
Hector Sanderson Road
Claris, GBI

3
Accountability Funding Report for the period of; 1st July 2018 – 30th June 2019

1) Summary / snapshot

It’s been an incredibly busy, uplifting and challenging year for the Aotea Education Trust! Not a week goes by without a new challenge rearing its head. However, we feel that each new challenge has made us stronger and more robust as an organisation.

The Aotea Learning Hub, by far our largest and most important portfolio, has gone from strength to strength but has constituted our biggest challenge. Due to damages incurred at the Marion Barleyman Cottage, the Awana Rural Women decided to end our lease agreement, forcing us to find new accommodation for our Hub within very little time. We have made progress in this area, however, at the time of submission, this problem is unresolved with our deadline fast approaching. Sourcing funding to purchase real estate and navigating the strained rental-market of Aotea has not been easy. In spite of this, we have managed to put in an offer to the Waikato Aero Club for the purchase of their Lodge building at 83 Hector Sanderson Road. We are expecting a tense bidding war with other interested parties. Should we be successful we will need to begin the difficult process of furnishing the building, making repairs and installing a new power system with limited resources. However, we are lucky that our dedicated Trust members will continue to work to ensure the success of our Learning Hub with boundless optimism! If it had not been for the massive successes at the Hub, we may not have gotten this far. We were thrilled to find out that the Ministry of Education has guaranteed us funding for the next five years, which was an immeasurable boost to morale for the Trust, the students and their Whanau. Our capacity to plan and effectively execute those plans has improved immensely, from which the community will benefit for years to come.

Some progress has been made towards establishing an ECE service here on the Island. After much deliberation with Aotea Playcentre, we have managed to draw up a business plan for an ECE service that will complement (rather than run in competition with) their existing service. Thanks to your permission to carry over our unspent $10,000 from the 2018-19 funding round to the next funding round, we have a solid foundation with which to establish this service. We have put together an attractive employment package and plan to start advertising the position in the coming months. Further to this, we are working on a second employment package whereby we would potentially fund the education of a second employee while they train on the job, with us, in our ECE service. We cannot wait to start providing this long-awaited, much-needed service to our Island’s residents.

Both our Adult Education ‘Moon Seminar Series’ and our Small Business Workshops ‘Bookkeeping and Accounting Workshop’ saw excellent attendance and engagement. With further events in the works, we are looking forward to providing these educational opportunities to our Island’s adults.

Great Barrier is incredibly lucky to have many Trusts and organisations providing excellent adult workshops and educational opportunities in various areas. With this in mind, the AET reached quite a significant decision earlier in the year: for this next funding round, we plan to focus solely on the Aotea Learning Hub and our upcoming Early Childhood Education Service. The ALH has always been, by far, our most challenging (and measurably rewarding) portfolio, with many volunteer hours and resources dedicated to it. We expect that an ECE service, which like the ALH will be a first of its kind here, will require a similar level of dedication. Knowing what we know now about
the level of commitment needed, we feel it is best that AET pour all our energy and money into these two services, meeting needs that no other community organisation is meeting.

Adult education, business and tourism workshops are being covered so well by other organisations that we feel we can leave them to it, for the time being, enabling us to give the ALH and upcoming ECE service all our attention.

Overall, we are very happy with all that we have achieved this year. It has been challenging, there have been many long days and sleepless nights, but seeing the outcomes that we have achieved so far has made every effort worth it. We look forward to continuing these achievements for years to come. We are, after all, only just getting started.

Now seems as good a time as any to thank you, once again, for your continued facilitation and, most importantly, your belief in our Trust. As a Local Board, you have been incredibly responsive and supportive. Without this, we would not have been able to achieve all that we have, and we look forward to continuing this well into the future.

1) Progress to Date / specific projects and outcomes

REPORTING TABLE

For column 3, please select from the following Local Board Plan Priority areas. Just put the number in the column:

1) Our people thrive and life is good
2) Our environment is protected and enhanced
3) Our infrastructure is future-proofed for our next generations
4) Our economy is sustainable and prosperous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Project objective</th>
<th>Corresponding Local Board Plan priority</th>
<th>Progress so far/ key performance indicators (figures/stats)</th>
<th>Summary of outcomes – what difference has your organisation made?</th>
<th>Highlights</th>
<th>Looking forward - how will you improve on what you’re doing over the next 6 months?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aotea Learning Hub</td>
<td>Great Barrier’s on-island high school students have access to a well-rounded quality education.</td>
<td>Our people thrive and life is good</td>
<td>The Aotea Learning Hub has had a fantastic year, but has not been without its fair share of challenges. Attendance rates have continued to rise to give us 18 regular, full-time students. In particular, the number of female students in regular attendance has increased from 4 to 6 which we believe will further encourage other potential female students to attend.</td>
<td>One of our students, Gwynne, was awarded by Te Kura for ‘outstanding achievement’ at the end of the year and has since been awarded ‘excellence’ in trigonometry. Another student, Kayla, achieved ‘excellence’ in mathematics. Another student, Billy, has achieved ‘excellence’ in Art and has seen</td>
<td>Highlights: As always, watching our students thrive inside and outside of the classroom. Several students are employed around the island, some in several jobs. Many have taken part in outside activities (the radio, gallery exhibitions, Marae events, workshops, etc). Securing funding for the next five years for the Ministry of</td>
<td>Our biggest priority is to find new, user-friendly, student-centred accommodation for the ALH. Without this, we cannot continue. We want to finish implementing our new systems: The Whakapapa (house) system and behaviour matrix (card consequence system). We want to see increased engagement from the students by engaging them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Winter Business workshops series</th>
<th>Island residents will have a chance to learn key business skills,</th>
<th>Our people thrive and life is good &amp; our economy is sustainable and prosperous.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>So far we have completed one of three planned workshops: Introduction to Bookkeeping and Accounting. The workshop had excellent attendance with 15 introduction participants and a further three attendees to the supplementary one-to-one sessions.</td>
<td>Course participants were given a feedback sheet and of those that responded: 100% agreed or &quot;strongly agreed&quot; that the tutor &quot;had a sound knowledge of the subject matter&quot;, &quot;was an effective tutor&quot; and &quot;answered any</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highlights were the positive feedback from course participants many commented that they left with a much deeper understanding of Bookkeeping and Accounting even in the short space of time. Others said that they appreciated the free childcare that</td>
<td>We have two further workshops planned: introduction to KiwiSaver in July and IT-Computing (Windows 10, etc.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Education has been a huge lift both mentally and financially. We are now able to say that for the next five years the Learning Hub will be in action and have been able to start planning long term.

Challenges:

- Damages at our rented premises have resulted in the LH having to find a new venue.
- Behavioural management has been an ongoing challenge. We have several 'at risk' students with behavioral or learning difficulties that need constant attention, to the detriment of other students.

Increasing attendance, participation and engagement is an ongoing challenge, especially to navigate disagreements between local. There have been instances where lack of grouping has caused parents to withdraw children from the hub for a period of time.

As always, trying to and resource the facility within our budget means that has been a fine art.

caregivers to encourage and continue learning at home.

We want to upskill our Hub Coordinators by providing them with engaging, effective Professional Development opportunities.

We are aiming to continue to increase Hub attendance and student participation in community events.
## ECE / day care implementation and business plan

- **Additional ECE service on Great Barrier Island**
- **Our people thrive and life is good & our economy is sustainable and prosperous.**
- **We have drawn up a business plan to lease the facilities off Playcentre and work in collaboration with them to provide a drop-in ECE service two days a week. We are waiting for their confirmation.**
- **Highlights:**
  - Parent's enthusiasm and back of our project.
  - The Board agreeing to let us carry over the $10k into the next funding round.
- **Challenges:**
  - A lack of expertise on the Trust around how to establish the service.
  - Finding a service model that Playcentre agreed with was an initial challenge.
- **Over the next six months we are aiming to have Playcentre accept our business plan, advertise and fill the vacancies and open our ECE service.**

## Youth leadership programme

- **Young people develop improved confidence social self-efficacy, cultural competence, planning and problem-solving abilities.**
- **The programme is well attended, enjoyed and facilitated safety.**
- **Our people thrive and life is good.**
- **Following a misunderstanding and miscommunication with AFSG, these allocated funds have gone unspent and, unfortunately, the community need has not been met in this instance. AET has a rough plan to work collaboratively with AFSG on a “Careers Day” style event, should we be allowed to carry forward funding into the next funding year.**

## Delivery of a 16-week adult community learning programme (ACE) based on gap analysis

- **Local seniors have the opportunity to attend a diverse and interesting selection of weekly learning sessions.**
- **Our people thrive and life is good.**
- **We have almost completed our “Origin and History of The Moon” series. Each seminar has been well attended with 33 course participants at all of the seminars have been very well attended with participants actively engaging with our speaker(s).**
- **Challenges have included trying to secure enough excellent quality speakers for each seminar within the confines of our budget.**
- **The final part of the series, an airing of the Neil Armstrong biography “First Man”, will take place on the 15th of July, the day before the 50th anniversary of the first moon landing.**
| The programmes are enjoyed and well attended. The first, 26, 25 & 22 at | the rest, respectively. We have shown supplementary movies ‘Apollo 11’ and ‘The Dahi’ at Tryphena Club, joined with engaging talks from guest speakers. These were incredibly well received with 26 & 15 attendees respectively. Participant’s most common given reasons for attending were “Personal Interest” and “Astronomy”, showing an interesting overlap between business and leisure. bringing friends to the following event and speaking enthusiastically about the course. Most have expressed the desire to attend the entire series to learn as much as they can. however we believe that we have done very well so far. Highlights have included hearing the feedback from course participants and seeing the levels of engagement between them and our guest speakers. Anniversary of the Apollo moon landing. The following week will be the St John’s Ambulance Winter Ball, to which we have donated some of our funds instead of holding our originally planned ‘Moon Dance’ event. At the ball, we will have a speaker give a short speech about the Moon landing and provide literature about the event. We felt that was a better use of funds than trying to compete with an already well-established island event. |
Annual Report to the Great Barrier Local Board from the GBI Community Heritage and Arts Village Trust, for the 2018/2019 funding year

In November 2018 we welcomed Janene Hunsdale to the team, as our new Gallery Coordinator. Having previously had some hiccups with filling the role, we are now running on a much more even keel. Nell Williams is continuing as Finance Coordinator, and the responsibility of curating the Museum has been added to her role.

The Trust consists of Karen Walker, Chair, John Garlick, Secretary, Carol Rice, Treasurer and Ken Morris and Sue Roberts as Trustees.

Whilst monthly takings vary each year, it seems that we have a fairly steady overall growth. The Point of Sale system has proved an invaluable investment, and the systems that have been developed over the years seem to be working well at keeping the day to day running operating smoothly.

### Paid to artists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>14946.81</td>
<td>15610.53</td>
<td>23882.68</td>
<td>19140.43</td>
<td>19829.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>8779.29</td>
<td>9684.15</td>
<td>9152.83</td>
<td>10656.3</td>
<td>8177.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>7439.32</td>
<td>13106.88</td>
<td>7760.41</td>
<td>8803.39</td>
<td>8932.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>8559.7</td>
<td>6274</td>
<td>6519.03</td>
<td>8216.43</td>
<td>10085.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>4364.9</td>
<td>2846.13</td>
<td>4305.91</td>
<td>7115.52</td>
<td>4747.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>3379.03</td>
<td>3001.38</td>
<td>2690.08</td>
<td>4169.61</td>
<td>4367.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>2342</td>
<td>3942.2</td>
<td>1980.24</td>
<td>3200.73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>1720.23</td>
<td>2270.61</td>
<td>3312.1</td>
<td>4099.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept</td>
<td>3147.09</td>
<td>4149.42</td>
<td>4574.89</td>
<td>3795.76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>6711.32</td>
<td>9046.95</td>
<td>11443.76</td>
<td>10890.59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>7984.73</td>
<td>8739.09</td>
<td>8852.65</td>
<td>11763.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>12777.35</td>
<td>13582.02</td>
<td>16185.48</td>
<td>17159.81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTALS</td>
<td>82151.77</td>
<td>92253.36</td>
<td>100160.1</td>
<td>109011.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Gross sales

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>24089.6</td>
<td>26009.2</td>
<td>35836.3</td>
<td>28399.6</td>
<td>30037.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>14757.3</td>
<td>15295.7</td>
<td>15302.6</td>
<td>17693.1</td>
<td>12682.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>11926</td>
<td>20140.63</td>
<td>12715.5</td>
<td>14075</td>
<td>12979.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>14886.1</td>
<td>11479.5</td>
<td>11886.8</td>
<td>12910.1</td>
<td>15171.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>6597.5</td>
<td>5221.1</td>
<td>7615.7</td>
<td>10501.3</td>
<td>7073.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>4915.5</td>
<td>4754.1</td>
<td>4927.25</td>
<td>6220.7</td>
<td>6143.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>5410.7</td>
<td>6820.7</td>
<td>3370.8</td>
<td>4848.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>2898.3</td>
<td>3933.8</td>
<td>5768</td>
<td>6236.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept</td>
<td>5784.4</td>
<td>8454.1</td>
<td>6601.8</td>
<td>6311.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>10655.2</td>
<td>15089.15</td>
<td>18559.9</td>
<td>16412.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>13686.3</td>
<td>13411.35</td>
<td>14858.4</td>
<td>16897.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>23679.23</td>
<td>23794.1</td>
<td>25466.6</td>
<td>25634.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTALS</td>
<td>139286.1</td>
<td>154403.4</td>
<td>162909.7</td>
<td>166141.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
We have been continuing our annual programme, with workshops and exhibitions open to all and Kids Art Club sessions providing activities for 5-12 year olds.

The basic plan/ layout for the year, designed by Helen Knaggs and Neil Williams a number of years ago, is continuing to provide a solid base to work from, with events such as Matariki celebrations, and Arts workshop programme now a fixture in island life. This makes day to day operations much more straightforward as everyone knows what is coming up when.

We consistently have exhibitions booked by solo artists and groups, which means that there is always something new to engage visitors going on in the Gallery.

This year we were lucky to host ‘At Your Place’ - a travelling museum display from Auckland Museum, which was on the front lawn during March 2019.

We also hosted/ facilitated a visit from Aroha Rawson, actress and producer, with the potential of developing future activities and events.

Fundraising

The Metal Tree Sculpture has been commissioned and attached to the Gray House building. The idea is that people will buy the individual leaves and birds, and get their name stamped onto them. These will then be attached to the tree. As pointed out last year selling leaves gives us the flexibility to make the tree sculpture, and then leaves and birds can be added as and when they are sold. We are pushing to clear the mortgage/ loan to Bob and Di for the costs for relocation of buildings. Currently this is down to $23,000 outstanding, on an original loan of $125,000, due to a monthly ‘percentage of profits’ paid.

Site Work

The Trust has purchased 3 new 200watts solar panels, to increase our power capacity. We now have a total of 9 200watt panels on the roof of the Mabey House.
Thanks to Local Board funding we were able to complete the concrete paths round the site before Christmas to make easy access for the Museum.

We have been working on completing a number of small jobs/ finishing off projects around the site, in anticipation of our 10 year anniversary in December 2019.

Website/ Social Media

We are working on developing the website further, and updating/ expanding the artist profiles, to help encourage sales off island. Both our Gallery Coordinator and Finance Coordinator have undertaken training with Digital Technology and Marketing, and other digital media including Facebook and Mailchimp are being used.

Also training in ‘Managing your collection’ at Warkworth District museum was undertaken in December 2018.

We are looking into rebranding, which will hopefully be achieved by December with the opening of the museum, as by that point we truly will be the Heritage and Arts Village.

Highlights and challenges of the year

Key challenges -as ever the ongoing struggle to find volunteers. We try hard to get sufficient numbers of volunteers to be open all the time. Both part time staff cover the front desk as well as doing their normal jobs, and we have reduced the number of days volunteer artists need to do to get the reduced commission. Also providing volunteers with the option to do a half day rather than only the full day has engaged new volunteers, but unfortunately sometimes we have to shut.

Juggling finances has also been tough this year- due to a split in the back tank we have lost half our water storage and our batteries are dying rapidly so we have been having quite major power issues.

Highlights for the year would have to be the progress made so far on the Gray House museum, and the first interactive exhibition- Things That Fly- was fabulous. We also have purchased a time lapse camera which is producing some lovely videos of events.
## SCHEDULE 1- Toi Whātiki Goals and Objectives


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Toi Whātiki goals</th>
<th>Objectives</th>
<th>You may consider the following</th>
<th>Actual FY18-19 (describe what was delivered)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. All Aucklanders can access and participate in arts and culture</td>
<td>Increase opportunities for Aucklanders to experience and participate in arts and culture</td>
<td>• Wide-appeal, family-friendly opportunities&lt;br&gt;• Programmes for schools groups, youth, older audiences&lt;br&gt;• Expanding the use and reach of digital media&lt;br&gt;• Initiatives to remove barriers e.g. subsidised tickets, sign language, multiple languages, audio accessibility, etc</td>
<td>We offer a continually changing range of artworks that are free for people to access and view.&lt;br&gt;This year the Trust set 4 members exhibition challenges, including 'Message In a Bottle' which had a $250 Arts Materials voucher as a prize. Judging was by Envirokiwi.&lt;br&gt;Two children's exhibitions, including 'Things That Fly' interactive with materials for visitors to make their own pieces to add to the display&lt;br&gt;Kids Art Club – Juniors 5-8 and Seniors 8-12 year olds, with 16 sessions for each age group over the winter terms.&lt;br&gt;We provide a range of workshops to offer the opportunity to participate in the arts – 10 different workshops ran this year.&lt;br&gt;Matariki celebrations bring all the island children together with their families, to perform and we host a month long exhibition of their artworks created at the schools.&lt;br&gt;Use of digital media to promote events more. Facebook followers up by 50% from 300 to 450 in the past year. Post reaches up to 1.5k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Auckland values and invests in arts and culture</td>
<td>Grow and deliver strategic investment in arts and culture to enable a thriving and resilient sector</td>
<td>• Building volunteer-led activity&lt;br&gt;• Growing memberships; Members/Friends/Patron schemes&lt;br&gt;• Fundraising and sponsorship initiatives&lt;br&gt;• Programmes that meet economic and environmental sustainability outcomes</td>
<td>The Gallery is open virtually every day due to volunteers. We run regular morning teas, provide training for all, and petrol vouchers towards the cost of getting to the Gallery for our most regular volunteers.&lt;br&gt;We have looked at ways of expanding our membership through adding value to being a member. This included a Wine and cheese exhibition opening exclusively for members, discounts on certain product ranges, and easy access to workshop information, as well as regular newsletters and updates.&lt;br&gt;We also now have an Artist Facebook page as a forum for artists and Gallery staff to communicate and share news.&lt;br&gt;Currently 146 Members&lt;br&gt;Sales through the Gallery were $160,000 with $107,000 being paid out to artists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A network of vibrant arts and culture organisations and facilities</td>
<td>Promote your local area as a cultural destination.</td>
<td>Supporting local events through community partnerships</td>
<td>‘At Your Place’ Travelling Museum from Auckland Museum was on the front lawn in April 2019. We are working with the new Community Tourism Coordinator to promote the Arts and Heritage Village to visitors as best we can, and engaging with / participating in meetings to ensure we are kept in the loop regarding tourism plans for the island.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Arts and culture is intrinsic to Auckland’s place-making</td>
<td>Tell our stories by encouraging unique and distinctive local stories, exploring identity and local themes.</td>
<td>Activities that explore the significant stories and themes for your local board area.</td>
<td>Exhibition themes are designed to relate to Barrier topics such as Message in a Bottle (rubbish on our beaches) and Kids exhibition designed to tie in with Awana Rural Women ‘No Barriers’ event. Exhibitions such as the Aotea FM 10 year anniversary, which was held in the Front Exhibition room in early May, celebrate our unique island history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Auckland celebrates a unique cultural identity</td>
<td>Celebrate Māori and their culture as a point of difference. Support and celebrate creative excellence. Promote Auckland as a creative city with a unique cultural identity.</td>
<td>Programmes that embrace Māori traditions and understandings. Increased opportunities for Māori to participate in arts and culture activity as audience and practitioners. Engaging a range of cultural expressions that reflect the diversity of cultures across Auckland. Programmes that deliver on the UNESCO Creative Cities Network (UCCN) Auckland City of Music strategy. Support Matariki Festival.</td>
<td>Matariki celebrations with all three island schools, Playcentre and Aotea Learning Hub. Performances, shared lunch with around 200 participants. A month long exhibition of the artwork by the children in the front exhibition room at the Gallery.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. Auckland has a robust and flourishing creative economy

- Champion the creative sector to grow Auckland’s economy
- Foster education, collaboration and professional development for the creative sector.

- Membership/Friends/patron/sponsorship activities
- Activities that support the growth and development of new audiences and/or practitioners
- Providing training and professional development opportunities within your organisation
- Delivering learning opportunities for a range of demographic groups and skill levels
- Partnering with community groups to increase participation, programme visibility and to leverage funding
- Activities that contribute to your organisation’s long-term sustainability

- Provided venue space for performances by local drama group “Bushman and Poets” and for Photo Artz Group poetry book launch and poetry readings.
- Working on obtaining funding for an extension to provide additional Gallery space and performance space
- Professional development training undertaken by staff in Managing Your Collection at Warkworth District Museum.

- We flew out actress and producer Archa Rawson, to meet other artists and develop new connections, with the possibilities of filming and creating new links involving children and adults on the island – watch this space!

- Educational opportunities created for adults through our workshop programme and for Kids in our two Kids Art Club groups, with sessions running weekly throughout the two winter terms.

**Annual numbers: these headings correlate with the monthly online reporting system**

An updated list of metric definitions will be provided

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reporting number of</th>
<th>Annual total FY18-19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Visitors</td>
<td>10937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performances</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmes</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendees at performances</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participants in programmes</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offsite Programmes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offsite Programme Participants</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmes that meet Māori Outcomes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volunteer Hours</td>
<td>2386</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
“The UNESCO Creative Cities Network is currently formed by 180 Members from 72 countries covering 7 creative fields: Crafts & Folk Art, Design, Film, Gastronomy, Literature, Music and Media Arts. While differing geographically, demographically or economically, all Creative Cities commit to develop and exchange innovative best practices to promote creative industries, strengthen participation in cultural life, and integrate culture into sustainable urban development policies. The Network provides a platform for cities to demonstrate culture’s role as an enabler for building sustainable cities. https://en.unesco.org/creative-cities/auckland

SCHEDULE 2 - LOCAL BOARD PLAN OUTCOMES


The recipient will work with the Great Barrier Local Board and the Arts and Culture Advisor to identify activities that the recipient may deliver which support the board’s aspirations for the arts, with agreed actions and outcomes being included in the recipients reports to the board.

We are focused on developing the Museum and opening before the end of 2019. To this end, training has been undertaken to look at managing the collection, best practice for setting up and communicating information, and ways to engage the public.
# Cash Flow - Monthly (Excl GST) JUN 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Income</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-1000 Donations Received</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-3000 Gallery Sales</td>
<td>5,319</td>
<td>5,004</td>
<td>7,022</td>
<td>13,963</td>
<td>19,156</td>
<td>22,798</td>
<td>25,716</td>
<td>15,574</td>
<td>13,733</td>
<td>15,746</td>
<td>19,350</td>
<td>3,987</td>
<td>158,305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-4000 Membership Income</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>592</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>852</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5190 ASB Foundation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5200 NZ Lotteries</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5218 Workshop Income</td>
<td>1,186</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>1,089</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>880</td>
<td>1,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5620 Auckland Council Art</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-6400 ACC Creative Comm</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4,454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-6550 COGS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6,020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-6555 Rent Received</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>1,110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8500 Kids Art Club Income</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Income</strong></td>
<td>16,865</td>
<td>5,152</td>
<td>7,581</td>
<td>14,418</td>
<td>27,157</td>
<td>23,113</td>
<td>47,090</td>
<td>16,089</td>
<td>40,220</td>
<td>21,634</td>
<td>12,337</td>
<td>4,222</td>
<td>236,005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Less: Direct Expenses** |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |         |      |
| 5-1000 Consignment Stock S | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 88     |
| 5-1010 Consignment Stock S | 4,322    | 3,072    | 4,098    | 3,703    | 11,208   | 11,758   | 17,089   | 19,263   | 8,450    | 9,172    | 10,146   | 4,801   | 107,027 |
| 5-1030 Contractors - GST  | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 1,038  |
| 5-2000 Gallery Stock Purch | 750      | 41       | 335      | 1,088    | 1,687    | 1,897    | 2,431    | 1,891    | 1,128    | 50       | 2,093    | -       | 11,743 |
| 5-2000 Packaging Expenses | -        | 256      | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -       | 294    |
| 5-2100 Art Materials      | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -       | 32     |
| 5-8000 Workshop Expenses  | 1,325    | 704      | 3,052    | 300      | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -       | 586    |
| 5-8021 Kids Art Club exp   | 228      | 60       | 65       | 330      | 90       | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -       | 1,263  |
| 5-8025 Tutor fees- Kids Art C | 750      | 450      | 370      | 460      | 30       | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -       | 2,200  |
| 6-1900 Advertising         | 201      | 315      | 129      | 277      | 129      | 221      | 317      | 92       | 353      | 207      | 125      | -       | 2,048  |
| **Total Direct Expenses**  | 7,927    | 4,056    | 8,055    | 8,077    | 14,496   | 14,318   | 19,319   | 20,697   | 8,831    | 10,010   | 12,928   | 5,153   | 135,615 |

| **Gross Profit (Loss)**   | 9,238    | 254      | (372)    | 8,341    | 13,060   | 8,796    | 27,771   | (4,086)  | 31,589   | 11,854   | (699)    | (4,932) | 100,190 |

| **Loss: Expenses**        |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |         |      |
| 6-1045 Administration Wage | 2,388    | 2,512    | 2,326    | 4,008    | 4,474    | 4,633    | 4,488    | 4,502    | 4,400    | 6,394    | 4,740    | 4,400   | 49,142 |
| 6-1020 Petty Cash          | 85       | -        | 98       | 91       | -        | 98       | -        | -        | -        | 90       | 90       | -       | 440    |
| 6-1048 Accounting Fees     | 63       | 63       | 63       | 63       | 1,329    | 63       | 638      | 63       | 103      | 63       | 63       | 94      | 2,639  |

**Page 77**

**Attachment A**

**Item 12**
## Attachment A

### GBI Community Heritage & Arts Village Trust

#### Cash Flow - Monthly (Excl GST) JUN 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-1100 Bank fees</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-1200 Computer Expenses</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-1300 Dues &amp; Subscriptions</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-1310 Et posix Fees</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-1400 Equipment Rental Ex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-1520 General Expenses</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-1550 Insurance</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7,579</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7,579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-1800 Legal Expenses</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-1900 Maintenance</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1,719</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>3,239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2000 Employment Expense</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2005 Training</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2011 Supplies Expenses</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2012 Volunteers expenses</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2101 Freight paid</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2130 Project Supplies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2150 Resources</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2200 Building Maintenance</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2250 Small Tools &amp; Equip</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2300 Rent Paid</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2310 Stationery &amp; Postage</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>(153)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2400 Telephone</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2500 Travel &amp; Accomodation</td>
<td>1,620</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>758</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2820 Electricity</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Expenses</strong></td>
<td>3,290</td>
<td>912</td>
<td>10,799</td>
<td>2,511</td>
<td>4,364</td>
<td>1,273</td>
<td>2,025</td>
<td>5,201</td>
<td>4,028</td>
<td>2,04</td>
<td>1,488</td>
<td>1,038</td>
<td>39,873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating Profit (Loss)</strong></td>
<td>5,675</td>
<td>3,424</td>
<td>13,126</td>
<td>6,619</td>
<td>8,628</td>
<td>5,906</td>
<td>6,453</td>
<td>9,703</td>
<td>8,428</td>
<td>8,288</td>
<td>5,200</td>
<td>6,305</td>
<td>89,015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus: Other Deposits</strong></td>
<td>3,562</td>
<td>(3,170)</td>
<td>(13,468)</td>
<td>1,722</td>
<td>4,232</td>
<td>2,889</td>
<td>21,279</td>
<td>(14,310)</td>
<td>23,151</td>
<td>3,355</td>
<td>(6,506)</td>
<td>(11,238)</td>
<td>11,175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6-1000 Interest Income</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Less: Other Withdrawals</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5,438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6-3000 Public Art Works</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>9-1000 Interest Expense</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Page 78**
### Cash Flow - Monthly (Excl GST) JUN 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Other Withdrawals</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8,533</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9,437</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Less Capital and Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1590 Transfers between Ds</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(3,545)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-3157 Solar panels</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-3310 Furniture &amp; Fixtures</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-22392 D Hayes &amp; R Lawson</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>428</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>1,056</td>
<td>1,067</td>
<td>1,011</td>
<td>2,083</td>
<td>842</td>
<td>1,112</td>
<td>985</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10,169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Capital and Development</strong></td>
<td>384</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>428</td>
<td>1,057</td>
<td>1,056</td>
<td>1,251</td>
<td>1,911</td>
<td>2,083</td>
<td>842</td>
<td>1,012</td>
<td>985</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8,025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Cash Movement In (Out)</td>
<td>3,162</td>
<td>(3,446)</td>
<td>(13,922)</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>3,179</td>
<td>1,940</td>
<td>19,971</td>
<td>(24,923)</td>
<td>22,022</td>
<td>2,246</td>
<td>(6,071)</td>
<td>(7,934)</td>
<td>(9,249)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash Book Balances Summary</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening Balance</td>
<td>58,227</td>
<td>71,420</td>
<td>67,993</td>
<td>54,041</td>
<td>54,109</td>
<td>57,286</td>
<td>58,029</td>
<td>78,599</td>
<td>53,876</td>
<td>75,838</td>
<td>77,746</td>
<td>99,675</td>
<td>68,227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus/Movement</td>
<td>3,182</td>
<td>(3,446)</td>
<td>(13,922)</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>3,179</td>
<td>1,940</td>
<td>19,971</td>
<td>(24,923)</td>
<td>22,022</td>
<td>2,246</td>
<td>(6,071)</td>
<td>(7,934)</td>
<td>(9,249)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing Balance</td>
<td>71,409</td>
<td>57,953</td>
<td>54,041</td>
<td>54,109</td>
<td>57,286</td>
<td>58,929</td>
<td>78,599</td>
<td>53,876</td>
<td>75,838</td>
<td>77,746</td>
<td>99,675</td>
<td>61,921</td>
<td>61,981</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
05.08.19

Dear Izzy and the GBI Local Board members,

I am writing to you today on behalf of the Aotea Education Trust to request permission to use unspent funds.

Firstly, I would like to apologise for wasting your time with our previous request. Since our last request we have had more time for discussion and have reached a more sound decision on what we would like to do with our leftover funds, should we be allowed to do so.

From the 2018-2019 funding agreement, we have $5268.32 in total leftover. This figure comprises:
- $3000 from the Youth Leadership Programme
- $1268.89 from Small Business Workshops
- $999.43 from Adult Education

We would like to combine these remaining funds and put it towards ECE implementation. We have received a quote from The Good Seed Trust, an organisation with ample experience in establishing ECE services, for $10,000 to complete the necessary licensing process and source further potential funders. If we are to spend $10,000 on this, we will be left with $14,500 with which to finish establishing the service and pay staff, causing us to certainly fall short.

We are sure that you will agree with the importance of our prioritising ECE implementation, along with running the Aotea Learning Hub, above all else. The island has waited too long already for this service, and if we cannot use the professional services of the Good Seed Trust, Aotea will have to wait even longer. If we are able to carry over this funding, we will be able to fast track the implementation process and deliver Great Barrier the ECE service it so desperately needs.

Thank you for considering our request.

Ngā mihi nui,

Hannah Gale
Administrator
Aotea Education Trust
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To provide the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter four, 1 April – 30 June 2019, and the overall performance for the financial year, against the agreed 2018/2019 local board work programme.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. This report provides an integrated view of performance for the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board and includes financial performance and delivery against work programmes for the 2018/2019 financial year.

3. Deferral of budgets of unfinished activities will be added into 2019/2020 work programmes by quarter one reporting.

4. Of the local board’s 44 work programme activities: 31 activities within the agreed work programmes were delivered including multi-year projects that have progressed as expected. Two activities were cancelled, and 11 projects/activities have not progressed as expected during 2018/2019.

5. Key highlights for quarter four include:
   - The heritage survey is now finalised and available to the public on the local board website.
   - An investigation on two identified northern cemetery sites was completed.
   - Successful delivery of the month-long Lights Out Aotea / Great Barrier Island festival.
   - A community planting day with 30 residents and Mulberry Grove students helping to plant 600 native trees at Blackwell Stream.

6. Key activity achievements from the 2018/2019 work programme include:
   - Installation of solar panels, battery storage, and electric vehicle car charging station at the service centre and board office.
   - Aotea Learning Hub firmly establishing itself within the community securing high levels of attendance, high student achievement and Ministry of Education (MoE) support.
   - The Ecology Vision facilitator supporting and enabling community members to implement initiatives arising from the ecology vision including the development of the Medlands eco-vision initiative.

7. Key activities not delivered / not progressed as expected include:
   - The local board cancelled the Windy Canyon lookout project on 21 May 2019 due to the significantly higher than expected project cost estimate.
   - Provision of emergency water supply project has been delayed while staff seek input and advice from the interim Ngāti Rehua – Ngātiwai ki Aotea Trust. This project will be regionally funded going forward.
Item 13

- Iwi responsiveness project is on hold until Ngāti Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea Trust is ready to appoint a representative to the coordinator role.

8. The 2018/2019 financial performance report is attached but under confidential cover. This is due to restrictions on releasing annual financial reports and results until the Auckland Council Group results are released to the NZX – expected to be made public 30 September 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendations

That the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for the financial quarter and year ending 30 June 2019.

b) note the financial performance report in Attachment B of the report will remain confidential until after the Auckland Council Group results for 2018/2019 are released to the NZX which are expected to be made public by 30 September 2019.

Horopaki

Context

9. The Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board has an approved 2018/2019 work programme for the following operating departments:

- Community Services (Arts, Community and Events; Libraries and Information; Parks, Sport and Recreation; and Service Strategy and Integration) approved on 19 June 2018, GBI/2018/68

- Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew and Community Leases, approved on 24 July 2018, GBI/2018/81

- Infrastructure and Environmental Services, approved on 19 June 2018, GBI/2018/67

- Local Economic Development, approved on 19 June 2018, GBI/2018/69

- Plans and Places, approved on 24 July 2018, GBI/2018/83

10. The graph below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.

Graph 1: Aotea / Great Barrier work programme activities by outcome
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Local Board Work Programme Snapshot

Key highlights for quarter four

11. The key achievements to report from the quarter four period include:

- The heritage survey was completed and received at the May business meeting. The survey focused on settler history and is intended to provide the foundations for ongoing study and heritage management. The remaining unspent budget of $8,000 was allocated to a historic heritage evaluation of Ox Park.

- Two potential cemetery sites in the north of the island have been identified. Both sites are on Department of Conservation land. An investigation was completed, and a report was presented to the local board at a workshop.

- The Dark Sky Sanctuary Advisory Group (DAG) assists the local board in its governance of the International Dark Sky Sanctuary. Alongside managing day-to-day issues, this quarter saw DAG successfully deliver the month-long Lights Out Aotea / Great Barrier Island festival supported by Destination Great Barrier Island and ATEED.

- The Blackwell Stream community planting day was part of the comprehensive freshwater management programme. It was held on 11 May 2019. Thirty residents and Mulberry Grove students helped to plant 600 native trees. The event received donations of materials including bark chip to mulch the new plants.

Overall performance against the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board 2018/2019 work programme

12. The work programme activities have two statuses; RAG status (red, amber, green and grey) which measures the performance of the activity (amber and red show issues and risks); and activity status which shows the stage the activity. These two statuses create a snapshot of the progress of the work programmes.

13. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status. It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), and activities that have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

Graph 2: Aotea / Great Barrier Work Programme by RAG status for period 1 April – 30 June 2019
14. The graph below identifies work programme activity by activity status and department. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.

**Graph 3: Aotea / Great Barrier work programme activity by activity status and department for period 1 April – 30 June 2019**

15. The table below shows the overall performance of work programme activities (RAG status and activity status by work programme).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAG Status</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>ACE</th>
<th>PSR</th>
<th>Libraries</th>
<th>SS&amp;I</th>
<th>CF</th>
<th>Leases</th>
<th>I&amp;ES</th>
<th>P&amp;P</th>
<th>ATEED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key activity achievements from the 2018/2019 work programme**

16. The key achievements in the delivery of the local board work programmes for 2018/2019 include:

- The local board’s vision is for Aotea to be a world leader in alternative renewable technology and to celebrate living off the grid. Installation of the new solar system and electric vehicle car charging station at the service centre and board office is a step closer to that vision. The solar system will also power the morgue, dentist and provide backup power for the health centre. The project was completed and launched at a public ribbon cutting ceremony on 5 April 2019.
- Aotea Learning Hub has firmly established itself within the community securing high levels of attendance, high student achievement and MoE support. The hub will be moving to a newly leased building in Claris while they work with MoE to find a permanent building.

- The Ecology Vision facilitator has continued to support the community’s Ecology Vision by holding monthly community meetings, three open days, and has supported and enabled community members to implement initiatives arising from the ecology vision including the development of the Medlands eco-vision initiative.

**Overview of work programme performance by department**

**Arts, Community and Events work programme**

17. In the Arts, Community and Events work programme, there is a total of 10 activities: nine activities were completed by the end of the year (green) and one activity is significantly delayed (red). Activities that are significantly delayed are discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Iwi responsiveness</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>There is a delay to this project due to iwi undergoing the processes of an Annual General Meeting and treaty settlements. The local board remain committed to this project and, once iwi are ready, will look to pick up discussions for an iwi liaison.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme**

18. In the Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme, there is a total of three activities: one activity was completed by the end of the year (green), one activity is in progress but delayed (amber), and one activity is significantly delayed (red). Activities that are delayed (amber or red) are discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessway and linkages plan</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>A final report outlined 25 opportunities. These were refined to eight potential routes for community consultation. It was agreed that consultation would be carried out over summer in 2019/20 and detailed maps of the routes will be produced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visitor maps/orientation</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>There has been some delay in the development of the online content platform for the trial. Delivery is scheduled for Q1 2019/20.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Libraries and Information work programme**

19. In the Libraries and Information work programme, there was one activity completed by the end of the year (green).

**Service Strategy and Integration work programme**

20. In the Service Strategy and Integration work programme, there was one activity completed by the end of July 2019 (green).
Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme

21. In the Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme, there is a total of 14 activities: seven activities were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), five activities are in progress but delayed (amber), one activity that is not delivered (red) and one activity that has been cancelled in quarter four (grey). Activities that are delayed or not delivered are discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDI minor capex fund 2018/19</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>No proposed works were identified. The current budget will be carried forward to financial year 2019/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryphena coastal trail directional signage</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>A graphics and signage specialist is progressing the project in conjunction with the interpretation signage project. Activity/project will be completed by the end of Q1 2019/20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretive signage – stage two</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>A graphics and signage specialist was engaged in Q3 and good progress has been made since then. Activity/project will be completed by the end of Q1 2019/20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claris playground shade sail</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>There was a delay in the resource consent which has recently been granted. Activity/project will be completed by the end of Q1 2019/20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claris cemetery</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>The resource consent and change in land designation are nearing completion. There was a significantly higher than expected project cost estimate and staff have been investigating further design options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okiwi pump track</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>The project was recently approved in May 2019 and the activity/project will be completed by the end of Q1 2019/20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windy canyon lookout</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Project cancelled due to the significantly higher than expected project cost estimate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Community Leases work programme

22. In the Community Leases work programme, there are two activities that were completed by the end of the year (green).

Infrastructure and Environment Services work programme

23. In the Infrastructure and Environment Services work programme, there is a total of nine activities: seven activities were completed by the end of the year (green), one activity is significantly delayed (red) and one activity has been cancelled in quarter four (grey). Activities that are delayed or cancelled are discussed below:
### Local Economic Development work programme

24. In the Local Economic Development work programme, there are two activities that were completed by the end of the year (green).

### Plans and Places work programme

25. In the Plans and Places work programme, there is a total of two activities: one activity was completed by the end of the year (green) and one activity is in progress but delayed (amber). Activities that are delayed are discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Area Plan</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Workshopping key issues continued through the quarter with more complex issues requiring several workshops. The extended workshopping process will delay the preparation of a draft area plan for public consultation for early 2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Deferred activities

26. As part of the local board funding policy, activities funded through the Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) operating fund that were not delivered in 2018/2019 will be deferred into 2019/2020 work programmes.

### Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

#### Council group impacts and views

27. When developing the work programmes council group impacts and views are presented to the boards. As this is an information only report there are no further impacts identified.

### Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

#### Local impacts and local board views

28. This report informs the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board of the performance for quarter ending 30 June 2019 and the performance for the 2018/2019 financial year.

---

**Activity name** | **RAG status** | **Activity status** | **Explanation and mitigation**
---|---|---|---
Freshwater management programme | Red | In progress | As part of the Blackwell Stream restoration activities, a riparian fencing project has been deferred for delivery in the next financial year. As a result, $15,000 of the board’s project funding will be carried forward for allocation in the 2019/2020 financial year.
Emergency water supply | Grey | Cancelled | This project was delayed while staff sought input and advice from the Ngāti Rehua – Ngātiwai ki Aotea Interim Trust. Moving forward this project will be regionally funded and so removed from the local work programme.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
29. The local board intend to engage with Ngāti Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea Interim Trust and discuss Māori aspirations for the area and how they can be progressed. There is a delay to setting a hui date due to local iwi undergoing the processes of an Annual General Meeting and Treaty Settlements. The local board remain committed to the work programme activity of support for iwi responsiveness, and once iwi is ready, will look to pick up discussions for an iwi liaison.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
30. This report is provided to enable the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board to monitor the organisation’s progress and performance in delivering the 2018/2019 work programmes and to report this to the public. This report is for information only and therefore there are no financial implications associated with this report.

Financial performance
31. Auckland Council currently has a number of bonds quoted on the NZ Stock Exchange (NZX). As a result, the Council is subject to obligations under the NZX Main Board & Debt Market Listing Rules and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 sections 97 and 461H. These obligations restrict the release of annual financial reports and results until the Auckland Council Group results are released to the NZX expect to be made public on 30 September.

32. Due to these obligations the financial performance attached to the quarterly report is under confidential cover.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
33. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

34. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Overview of work programme performance by department’ section.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
35. Deferral of budgets of unfinished activities will be added into 2019/2020 work programmes by quarter one reporting.
Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Work programme 2018/2019 Quarter 4 update report</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Jacqui Fyers – Senior Local Board Advisor, Aotea / Great Barrier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Helgard Wagener - Relationship Manager - Aotea / Great Barrier and Waiheke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>Operational Grant: Great Barrier Island Community Heritage and Arts Village</td>
<td>Funding to establish a Community Arts and Heritage Trust to operate in a professional and inclusive manner that enables access to and participation in the visual arts for people of all ages, cultural experience and level of experience. Funding will also be used to provide community arts programmes and opportunities that reflect the cultural diversity of the local Great Barrier Island community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Community Grants (cGr)</td>
<td>Funding to support local community groups through contestable grants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>933</td>
<td>Investment of capital grants to support local community facilities</td>
<td>Funding to support community facilities owned by local community groups through a contestable grant. Provide advice regarding the investment of capital grants, with a focus on maintaining access to community services provided from fit for purpose, independently owned facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>982</td>
<td>ANZAC Service - Great Barrier</td>
<td>Support Anzac services and parades within the local board area. $850 (grant).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1059</td>
<td>Increase diverse participation - Active Learning Action Strategy</td>
<td>Collaborate with community organisation Active Education Limited to develop and implement a lifelong learning action strategy. Engage with secondary schools to establish additional early childhood education on the island, support for a learning hub for correspondence school students, integration of vocational pathways into secondary schooling, developing options to improve opportunities and pathways for adult education, developing and implementing a skills development programme to identify and address skills shortages amongst island businesses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1062</td>
<td>Community capacity building: fund local organisations to design and deliver community-centred activities</td>
<td>Fund local community organisations to provide - youth services and youth development - activities for over 65s - liaison between the community, council and central government to allow residents to access community services with an ease - tourism development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1262</td>
<td>Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities (GIBI)</td>
<td>Broker strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes five key activity areas. 1. Engaging communities, • reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups - focusing on capacity building and inclusion • supporting existing community groups and relationships 2. Strengthening community-led placemaking and planning initiatives - empowering communities to provide input into placemaking initiatives • influence decision making on place-based planning and implementation. This includes urban revitalisation activities, collaborating with relevant council departments and council-controlled organisations. 3. Enabling council-supporting groups to gain access to operational and technical expertise and identify and address barriers to community empowerment 4. Responding to the aspirations of mana whenua, marae and iwi organisations • this does not replace or duplicate any stand-alone local board Maori responsiveness activities 5. Reporting back to local board members on progress in activity areas 1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2804</td>
<td>Community Response Fund - Great Barrier</td>
<td>Discretionary fund to respond to community issues as they arise during the year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2868</td>
<td>Community Engagement</td>
<td>Fund Ngāti Rehua Ngātiwaia ki Aotea to appoint a Great Barrier-based representative to develop a relationship with the local board - coordinate responses to council-led initiatives and projects.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>CS ACE</td>
<td>$8,828</td>
<td></td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community Facilities: Build Maintain Review**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Full Facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage.</td>
<td>In further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The third quarter was marked by dry weather. While this caused some vegetation in our open spaces to struggle, the contractor did a good job of keeping them healthy and the area aesthetically pleasing. Working with the community has been a focus of the third quarter, and there will be good outcomes in Mulberry Grove, with planting taking place later in the season.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Great Barrier Full Facilities Contracts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1228</td>
<td>Maintain view shades for views and safety</td>
<td>Complete CF Operations $5,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Workshop with the local board planned for 28 May, with new view shades and new grass.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>Goosberry flat - rename and relocate playground</td>
<td>Complete CF Operations $10,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2022</td>
<td>Pa Point - review concrete steps</td>
<td>Complete CF Operations $10,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2023</td>
<td>Local Improvement Projects (LIPs) to deliver minor capital works throughout the financial year as approved in the monthly local board workshops.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or COG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2863</td>
<td>(OL) Great Barrier - develop solar energy systems including electric vehicle infrastructure</td>
<td>Overview - Replace upgrade council's solar energy systems, introduce a PHMV plug-in electric vehicle with associated charging infrastructure.</td>
<td>Ongoing decision making anticipated through the delivery of this initiative</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>ABS, Capex</td>
<td>Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2870</td>
<td>Triphena Coastal Trail directional signage - design</td>
<td>Triphena Coastal Trail directional signage - design as per the concept plan. The scope of works includes 1 x 200m for signage &amp; pathway design, 2 x 100m for moving the Gooseberry Flat walkway exit to the Beach and 3 x 100m for steps to the Beach by the stone wall at the school</td>
<td>A further workshop is anticipated in quarter three</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>LDI, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2871</td>
<td>Great Barrier Island Interpretive signage - stage two continuation</td>
<td>Great Barrier Island Interpretive signage - stage two continuation</td>
<td>A further workshop is anticipated in quarter three</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>LDI, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2872</td>
<td>Clarks playground shade sail - design consent build</td>
<td>Shad sail over the Clarks playground - design consent build</td>
<td>A further workshop is anticipated in quarter three to confirm the design</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDI, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2078</td>
<td>Great Barrier - renew general park assets 2017-18</td>
<td>Renew structures, footpaths, seating and features in various parks (detail to be provided by end of calendar year). This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 242</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$37,912</td>
<td>LDI, Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3209</td>
<td>Clarks Cemetery - develop facility</td>
<td>Progress the proposed Clarks Cemetery development including detailed design and resource consent. This is a carry forward project, previous SharePoint ID #1781.</td>
<td>Further decisions anticipated following resource consent decision.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$41,359</td>
<td>LDI, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Process</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Category</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3212</td>
<td>Windy Canyon - developing lookout one design</td>
<td>Design, consult and consent a structure enabling a short walkway and a lookout at Windy Canyon. Stage 1 is the design, consult and consent phase of this project.</td>
<td>The local board to sign off the design before lodgement of the consents. An estimate for build to be provided to the Local Board as part of the formal design approval process. A formal report to then be submitted to the Local Board seeking the stage 2 physical works stage.</td>
<td>CF / Project Delivery</td>
<td>$27,500</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Project stopped due to excessive costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3319</td>
<td>Great Barrier - renewal general park reserves 2018-19</td>
<td>Renew structures, footpaths, boarding and furniture in various parks (details to be provided by end of calendar year). December 2018 - Addition of a new project Scope Renewal of the surface of the access track between Gooseberry Flats and Pink Beach. OMM has proposed a temporary creation of seal path or steps around 2m island and review of locationality of path before concrete renewal. Proposed by OMMA, supported by Community Services and approved by the Local Board.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF / Project Delivery</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>ASR: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. The removal of Gooseberry Flats steps is being progressed. The contractor will submit a second quotation following the discovery of additional required works. An artistic gate is being progressed for the cemetery at Typhrena. The quotation for the works has been accepted. Next steps: Progress contracts for weeks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3339</td>
<td>Okeaa Park - pump track installation</td>
<td>Supply and installation of a modular style off the shelf pump track on compacted gravel.</td>
<td>Local Board to approve the colours of the track, and whether a Beast logo is wanted to be included in ASAP in May/June 2019.</td>
<td>CF / Project Delivery</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Activity/project will be completed by the end of Q1 next year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community Services: Service Strategy and Integration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Process</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Category</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1394</td>
<td>Great Barrier Island - Community spaces and reserves activation plan</td>
<td>Consult on and deliver a plan for the development and activation of public spaces and reserves on Great Barrier Island. Anticipated adoption of the plan in August 2019.</td>
<td>C&amp;S: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Draft plan prepared for presentation at a workshop with the local board in April 2019. Draft plan presented to the local board at a workshop in April 2019. Further design on Mulberry Grove will postpone completion of the plan for adoption until August 2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infrastructure and Environmental Services**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Process</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Category</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Argentine ant and plague skink surveillance</td>
<td>To carry out surveillance for the presence of Argentine ant and Derani's ants, and plague skinks. The surveillance programme is complementary to the regionally funded monitoring and control work.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$24,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Surveillance work for Argentine ants and plague skinks was completed at the start of quarter four. Ten sites were surveyed for the presence of plague skinks and 14 sites were surveyed for the presence of Argentine ants. Neither species was identified in the surveyed sites over the 2018/2019 season.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Rabbit control</td>
<td>To control rabbits at Clarks, Awaara, Okataina township, and Whangapoua.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$26,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Rabbit control was undertaken in Katikoke, Awaara, Haratainaonga, Okata, Karaka Bay and Karewa in quarter four. A total of 770 rabbits were shot across these areas in addition to the fumigation of 19 Warren's traps. This work was partially funded through the environmental fund. Rabbit control work will be undertaken throughout quarter four.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / OGD</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Milestones</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Weed survey</td>
<td>To continue the survey of the Aotea Great Barrier fo...</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>E&amp;S: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$18,000</td>
<td>1D: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Due to logistical issues the survey work is slightly delayed and will begin in April 2019 instead of March 2019. The project is still on track to be delivered within the current financial year. In quarter four the contractor will focus on weed surveillance on the east coast of the island (north of Awana) and on the sand dune strips between Finnys and Whangaparapara. During quarter four, coastal weed surveys were undertaken on the coastline from Whangaparaoa eastern coast to Korotiti, the eastern shoreline of Tu Papara and the conservation area and the coastal area from Kawa to Motuhuine. One grey willow was found and removed from the northern corner of the Papamoa and a patch of Kahi ginger was identified and controlled near Kawah Bay. Additionally, a patch of everlasting was identified at Whatawhata Point. The coastal weed survey has been completed for the 2018/2019 financial year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Biodiversity Biosecurity Advisor</td>
<td>To employ a part-time biodiversity advisor to support the delivery of environment programmes, provision of expert technical advice and supporting and facilitating landowner and community-based restoration initiatives to protect and enhance locally important indigenous biodiversity on Aotea Great Barrier.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>E&amp;S: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>1D: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Recruitment for the vacant role began in February 2019. Candidates were interviewed in the week commencing 11 March 2019. Evaluations of the candidates were completed in late March. A decision was made to recruit the role as a suitable candidate was not identified in this recruitment round. The second round of recruitment for the vacant biodiversity/biosecurity advisor role was undertaken in quarter four. A successful candidate was confirmed in early June 2019 and will take up the role on 1 July 2019 in a fixed term basis until 30 June 2020. As a result of this role being vacant for several months, an underspend of approximately $10,000 of the board’s project funding will be carried forward for allocation in the 2019/2020 financial year. The biosecurity team managed the biodiversity/biosecurity advisor’s workload during quarters three and four while this position was vacant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>Pest Pathways</td>
<td>To provide advice to visitors to, and residents of, Aotea Great Barrier of the roles of them inadvertently transporting pests to the island, and to support inspection of goods being transported to the island. Note: the 2018/2019 budget figure shown for this activity includes the $10,000 originally approved plus $5,000 deferred from 2017/2018.</td>
<td>No further decisions are anticipated</td>
<td>E&amp;S: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>1D: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In quarter three, pest pathway ambassadors have been working periodically at Chalmers Airport, Shoal Bay wharf, Port Fitzroy wharf and Whangaparapara what to promote biosecurity awareness. Residents and visitors have completed 882 surveys on pest knowledge and the transport of goods to Aotea Great Barrier. The ambassadors will continue to undertake surveys and promote biosecurity awareness in April 2019 up until the Easter weekend. A final report summarising survey findings will be presented to the board in quarter four. The end of year report for the pest pathways project has been completed and submitted to the board in June 2019. In summary, 344 surveys were completed over 31 days by four local pest pathway ambassadors. A survey was completed across key entry points to Aotea Great Barrier, with 37 per cent of respondents being surveyed at Shoal Bay wharf and 42 per cent at Chalmers airport. The remainder of respondents were surveyed at Port Fitzroy, Whangaparapara wharf and at local events such as market days. The survey showed that 61 per cent of respondents were visitors to Aotea Great Barrier, and that 45 per cent were first time visitors. The survey also showed that 64 per cent of respondents did not use the kauri deck chairs at their port of entry/departure to Aotea Great Barrier. Also, 45 per cent of people who had freighted goods to the island had freighted plants regarded as a high biosecurity risk. Survey results will inform the biosecurity team’s approach to managing pest pathways across the Hauraki Gulf Islands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>688</td>
<td>Aotea Great Barrier freshwater management programme</td>
<td>To deliver a comprehensive programme of water quality improvement projects, including: continuing septic tank education, identifying issues on streams, tracking a localised inspection of septic tanks, and implementing a watersupply protection fund. The proposed programme follows on from the septic tank education, and stream assessment projects delivered over the past two financial years. Funding will support landowners to address any potential pollution issues through more targeted education, or providing access to funding for fencing and planting streams of stock. A portion of the proposed funding will support training of a local resident to undertake septic tank inspections.</td>
<td>No further major decisions are anticipated</td>
<td>E&amp;S: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$98,000</td>
<td>1D: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Follow-up phone surveys on the previous 45 septic tank inspections will be undertaken between 25 March and 12 April 2019. A member of the community is to be trained to carry out a local inspection of septic tanks, and implementing a water supply protection fund. The proposed programme follows on from the septic tank education, and stream assessment projects delivered over the past two financial years. Funding will support landowners to address any potential pollution issues through more targeted education, or providing access to funding for fencing and planting streams of stock. A portion of the proposed funding will support training of a local resident to undertake septic tank inspections. As part of the Blackwell Stream restoration activities, a riparian fencing project has been delayed due to delivery in the next financial year. As a result, $155,000 of the board’s project funding will be carried forward for allocation in the 2019/2020 financial year. This will require the establishment of a riparian water protection fund, which may be supplemented with regional budgets. The process is expected to continue beyond quarter one 2019/2020. A total of ten septic tank inspections were completed in quarter four and warrant of fitness reports were sent to each property owner highlighting any issues with their system and advising if a pump out is required. A community planting day was held on the lower Blackwell Stream in Tuapuna on 11 May 2019, with at least 30 residents and Mulberry Grove students helping to plant 600 native plants. This planting event received donations of materials, including bunk chips to mulch the new plants. At a workshop in May 2019, the board agreed to defer the Blackwell Stream riparian fencing project for delivery in the 2019/2020 financial year. Staff will investigate alternative funding arrangements to better enable landowners to undertake riparian fencing and planting projects on their properties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>682</td>
<td>Great Barrier Ecology Vision - Community Governance</td>
<td>To support a community governance group to implement initiatives arising from the ecology vision. Funding will also support purchases of plants, and other equipment required by community groups.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>I&amp;E/S Environmental Services</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In quarter three, the ecology vision facilitator has undertaken the following work:</td>
<td>During quarter four the ecology vision facilitator held three monthly meetings aimed at:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- attend two monthly meetings and complete two pest control surveys mail-outs in Medlands and Tryphena (Coromandel Flats). These surveys resulted in the establishment of the Medlands eco-vision initiative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- developing a community governance group</td>
<td>- increasing community education around ecological restoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- organised a Medlands eco-vision initiative newsletter and fortnightly meetings to discuss possible community-led restoration activities with the group, including removal control around the fixed dune system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- pest control and formulating new ideas for the development of ecological areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- the facilitator is planning to undertake the following work in quarter four:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- continue to hold monthly meetings, including a workshop on community-led ecological monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- continue to support and guide the Medlands eco-vision initiative and work towards the formation of an ecological co-op</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- support pest control and biodiversity projects with the three schools and work with the Great Barrier Island Environment Trust to establish community traps libraries for community-led pest control projects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1231</td>
<td>Community Pest Control</td>
<td>To facilitate community pest control activity, in particular at Okew</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>I&amp;C/S Environmental Services</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The community pest controller is maintaining community participation for rodent control in Okew. A five-minute bird court was held in quarter three with 26 people taking part. The controller has distributed the bi-monthly newsletter informing the community of local biodiversity and biosecurity information including rabbit control, weathertightness and tailed abundance. The coordinator will continue to support this Okew biodiversity project in quarter four.</td>
<td>In quarter four the Okew community pest controller continued to support the Okew community through the dissemination of information in regular newsletters and email updates. The Okew community project has enabled 1,275 rats to be caught using 214 rat traps since 30 June 2018. The project's progress has been presented in an annual report submitted to the board at an environment workshop update in June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2876</td>
<td>Provision of emergency water supply to Aotea Great Barrier</td>
<td>To enable the provision of emergency water supply to Aotea Great Barrier. Notice: The 2018/2019 budget is a $15,000 deferral from the Auckland Emergency Management 2017/2018 work programme project (Shapinsay #2561)</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>I&amp;E/S Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>In quarter three, the local board provided feedback to staff on the preferred option for progressing the provision of emergency water supply to Aotea Great Barrier. This included direction about consulting with mana whenua before proceeding with any work. Staff are planning to engage with the newly appointed interim Chair of the Ngati Rehua - Ngāi Tahu Aotea Trust in quarter four before coming back to the board with recommended next steps.</td>
<td>The preferred option for progressing the provision of emergency water supply to Aotea Great Barrier cannot be delivered this financial year, therefore this project was not completed. In May 2019 the board agreed to reallocate the total project budget of $15,000 to the board's community grants fund for allocation at their May 2019 business meeting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Libraries

| ID  | Provision of Library Service - Great Barrier | Deliver a library service - Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offers. Providing information, library collection lending services and e-resources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and WiFi. Hours of service: 42.5 hours over 5 days per week. | Completed | CS: Libraries & Information | $8,000 | ABE: Opex | Green | Library visits are 7% higher and items borrowed are 2% higher than the same period last year. | While visits to the library are showing an increase for Q4, items borrowed in this quarter are as well sessions and public pc use. This may reflect the ongoing improvements to Internet connection on the island which allows people more personal digital access including to e-books. E-books are now 17% of Auckland Libraries total issues. |

---

Auckland Council's Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019

Page 99

Great Barrier Local Board
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

### Local Economic Development: ATEED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or ODO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>348</td>
<td>Great Barrier Visitor Strategy Implementation</td>
<td>Work alongside Destination Great Barrier and Dark Sky Advisory Group to leverage a successful Dark Sky Sanctuary accreditation. The funding will be used for activities such as provision of capability workshops, promotion and meeting compliance costs for having Dark Sky Sanctuary status.</td>
<td>no further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Dark Sky Advisory Group (DSG) has continued to manage the day-to-day issues arising from the Sanctuary status, deal with long-term regulatory and strategic planning questions, outreach programme development, local signage, and general matters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Parks, Sport and Recreation

| 462  | GBI Accessway and linkages plan FY19 | Community and mana whenua consultation will be undertaken on the Great Barrier Island Accessway and Linkages Plan developed in FY19, in order to assess the level of support for those linkages that the board considers to be a priority. | Staff will report back on the consultation findings in Q3 of FY20, when the board will identify those routes that they wish to progress through to design. | CS: PSR, Park Services | $15,000 | LDI: Opex | In progress | Red | Supplier now preparing final report outlining costs and benefits of top 25 opportunities for new access routes. | Consultation is earmarked for Q3 of FY 20 in order to ensure that it incorporates feedback from residents who visit during the summer. Eight potential routes have been identified. Mapping and graphics of routes will be presented in Q1/Q2 of 2019/2020 and presented to residents and visitors during a period of consultation in Q3. |

| 463  | GBI northern cemetery site identification GBI Visitor Maps | Selecting an appropriate site for a new cemetery in the north of Great Barrier Island. | Board to confirm preference for site TBD | CS: PSR, Park Services | $10,000 | LDI: Opex | Completed | Green | Two sites identified and supplier briefed to complete investigation by Q4. | The report has been completed and was presented at the Q4 workshop. |

| 1241 | GBI Visitor Maps | Implement (including launch online content) the visitor maps strategy developed in FY17/18. This includes a FY17/18 budget deferral of $5,000 | Receive feedback from local board on draft on line content. | CS: PSR, Park Services | $15,000 | LDI: Opex | In progress | Amber | Supplier briefed to develop ‘Live Aotea’ brand across online platforms, working with interpretation project to share content. Aotea Education Trust will house project budget. | This is some complexity to developing on two content platforms, which has resulted in a delay to project completion. Delivery of on line content material is scheduled for Q1 2019/2020. |

### Plans and Places

| 1438 | An area plan for Aotea Great Barrier | Scoping and commencement of area planning process (deriving from governing body resolution) to prepare an area spatial plan for Aotea Great Barrier based on existing strategies, which will lead to a plan change to incorporate the area outcomes of the area plan (the existing Great Barrier HCR section of AUP) into the AUP. | Working Party (including local board) approval of Area Plan proposal for public consultation in late February 2019. | CP5: Plans and Places | SB: Regional | In progress | Amber | Background research topic: papers summaries have been provided to working party. The working party have agreed for the delivery date to be delayed to 2019/2020 due to lack of census material and delays in obtaining fee views. | Workshopping key issues continued through the quarter with more complex issues requiring several worktops. The extended workshopping process will delay the preparation of a draft area plan for public consultation for early 2020. |

<p>| 3213 | Great Barrier Island Heritage Survey - delisted from 2017/2018 | The Great Barrier Island Level 1 Heritage Survey is intended to provide the foundations of on-going study by improving our understanding of historic heritage in this area and enable recommendations for its future management. This is a carry forward project from 2017/2018, previous: ID 169. | CP5: Plans and Places | $8,000 | LDI: Opex | Completed | Green | The completion of the final survey has been delayed from the original March delivery. It is now intended to deliver this survey to the board in May. | The survey is now finished and is on the Local Board website. The remaining $8,000 has been allocated to completion of an evaluation of Ox Park by a consultant. The owner Glenys Hawkins has agreed to this. Waiting to hear when funds will be available for arranging tenders for evaluation. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Community Leases</td>
<td>Renewal or new lease of 59 Whangaparapara Road, Great Barrier Island Club was informed by letter on 18 May 2018 to offer options for either renewal or new lease. Current term of the lease is 15 years from 1 September 2007 (final expiry 2022). Club has expressed interest in longer term lease. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/09/2012</td>
<td>269 years</td>
<td>31/08/2022</td>
<td>$550.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2677</td>
<td>To consider lease of community room at local board office.</td>
<td>EOI to be carried out teloing workshop with the local board on 15 May 2018. Hector Sanderson Road, Great Barrier Island. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>13/12/2005</td>
<td>2x 5 years</td>
<td>12/12/2020</td>
<td>$550.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Deferred from Work Programme 2017/2018 Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019

File No.: CP2019/14564

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report


Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The Auckland Council Annual Report 2018/2019 is being prepared and needs to be adopted by the Governing Body by 26 September 2019. As part of the overall report package, individual reports for each local board are prepared.

3. Auckland Council currently has a series of bonds quoted on the New Zealand Stock Exchange (NZX) Debt Market maintained by NZX Limited. As council is subject to obligations under the NZX Main Board and Debt Market Listing Rules and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (FMCA), local boards may not release annual financial results in any form. Therefore, the attached annual report is being presented as confidential.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendations

That the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board:

a) adopt the 2018/2019 Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board Annual Report as set out in Attachment A of the agenda report.

b) note that any proposed changes will be clearly communicated and agreed with the chairperson before the report is submitted for adoption by the Governing Body by 26 September 2019.

c) note that the draft 2018/2019 Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board Annual Report (refer to Attachment A to the agenda report) will remain confidential until after the Auckland Council group results for 2018/2019 are released to the New Zealand Stock Exchange which are expected to be made public by 30 September 2019.

Horopaki
Context

4. In accordance with the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 and the Local Government Act 2002, each local board is required to monitor and report on the implementation of its 2018/2019 Local Board Agreement. This includes reporting on the performance measures for local activities, and the overall Financial Impact Statement for the local board.

5. In addition to the compliance purpose, local board annual reports are an opportunity to tell the wider performance story with a strong local flavour, including how the local board is working towards the outcomes of their local board plan.
6. Auckland Council currently has a series of bonds quoted on the NZX Debt Market (quoted bonds) maintained by NZX Limited. As a result, the council is subject to obligations under the NZX Main Board and Debt Market Listing Rules (listing rules) and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (FMCA). Under these obligations, local boards may not release annual financial results in any form, including publishing their agenda/minutes containing their results, until council group results are released to the NZX on 27 September 2019. Therefore, the attached annual report is being presented as confidential.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
7. The annual report contains the following sections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mihi</td>
<td>The mihi relates to the local board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message from the chairperson</td>
<td>An overall message introducing the report, highlighting achievements and challenges, including both financial and non-financial performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local board members</td>
<td>A group photo of the local board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our area</td>
<td>A visual layout of the local board area, summarising key demographic information and showing key projects and facilities in the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance report</td>
<td>Provides performance measure results for each activity, providing explanations where targeted service levels have not been achieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding information</td>
<td>Financial performance results compared to long-term plan and annual plan budgets, together with explanations about variances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local flavour</td>
<td>A profile of either an outstanding resident, grant, project or facility that benefits the local community.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
8. Council departments and council-controlled organisations comments and views have been considered and included in the annual report in relation to activities they are responsible for delivering on behalf of local boards.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
9. Local board feedback will be included where possible. Any changes to the content of the final annual report will be discussed with the chairperson.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
10. The annual report provides information on how Auckland Council has progressed its agreed priorities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 over the past 12 months. This includes engagement with Māori, as well as projects that benefit various population groups, including Māori.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
11. The annual report reports on both the financial and service performance in each local board area.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
12. The annual report is a legislatively required document. It is audited by Audit New Zealand who assess if the report represents information fairly and consistently, and that the financial statements comply with accounting standard PBE FRS-43: Summary Financial Statements. Failure to demonstrate this could result in a qualified audit opinion.
13. The annual report is a key communication to residents. It is important to tell a clear and balanced performance story, in plain English, and in a form that is accessible, to ensure that council meets its obligations to be open with the public it serves.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
14. The next steps for the draft 2018/2019 Annual Report for the local board are:
   • Audit NZ review during August and September 2019
   • report to the Governing Body for adoption on 26 September 2019
   • release to stock exchanges and publication online on 27 September 2018
   • physical copies provided to local board offices, council service centres and libraries by the end of October 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>David Gurney - Manager Corporate Performance &amp; Reporting</td>
<td>Kevin Ramsay - General Manager Corporate Finance and Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza – Acting General Manger Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Helgard Wagener - Relationship Manager - Aotea / Great Barrier and Waiheke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Film Protocol consultation feedback and recommended changes

File No.: CP2019/14556

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To receive a summary of consultation feedback on the draft Auckland Film Protocol, and to provide feedback on the recommended changes to the document.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. Auckland Council is currently reviewing the Auckland Film Protocol. The Auckland Film Protocol sets out:
   - the commitment of the council group to supporting filming in Auckland;
   - expectations and rules that filmmakers must abide by when filming in Auckland; and
   - provides guidance for filmmakers on the process for approval to film in Auckland.

3. The purpose of the review was to ensure that the Auckland Film Protocol is up-to-date and identify emerging trends, issues or opportunities that should be addressed. Content of the Auckland Film Protocol was reviewed against legislation referenced in the document and against policies and plans of the Auckland Council group to identify areas where the Auckland Film Protocol should be updated. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications, from across the council group, was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the Protocol.

4. A revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol was reported to the Environment and Community Committee in June 2019 for consideration and was approved for public consultation (resolution number ENV/2019/73).

5. The following is a summary of the key changes made to the Auckland Film Protocol before public consultation was undertaken:
   - **Native species**: new content added stating that Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits to protect native species
   - **Kauri dieback**: new content added providing information about kauri dieback and stating that filmmakers will be required to clean equipment to council specifications when filming in areas where kauri are present.
   - **Drones**: new content added stating that a film permit is required for commercial filming and requiring filmmakers to comply with Civil Aviation rules, Auckland Council bylaws and conditions.
   - **Historic heritage**: new content added stating that filming in proximity to historic (including cultural) heritage will be subject to conditions to protect these sites.
   - **Health and safety**: new content added to reflect the new Health and Safety at work Act 2015 and requirements to prepare a site-specific health and safety plan.
   - Content of the Auckland Film Protocol was updated to reflect current policy, plans and bylaws of Auckland Council. Some structural and editorial amendments were also made to improve the logic, flow and readability of the document.

6. Public consultation was undertaken over a three-week period between 21 June and 12 July 2019.
7. A total of 74 submissions were received during the public consultation period. Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board residents provided a total of zero submissions on the draft Auckland Film Protocol. Staff are proposing some changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol to address submitter concerns; the proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film protocol are shown in track changes in Attachment B.

8. This report provides a summary of public feedback and of proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol to address feedback. The following is a high-level summary of the key changes proposed to the Auckland Film Protocol in response to public consultation:

- **Natural environment**: include stronger messaging about the importance of respecting Auckland’s natural environment, that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.

- **Native species**: include stronger messages around the potential impact of filming on native species, such as birds and that filming permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.

- **Kauri dieback**: amend to ensure that conditions may be placed on film permits in any public open space (controlled by Auckland Council) where kauri are present.

- **Drones**: include additional guidance on the use of drones around native birds and in proximity to other users of public open space and adjoining private properties.

- **Impact on access to public open space**: include stronger messages around the need for filmmakers to be respectful of other users of public open space and state that film permits give limited permission to occupy public open space.

- **Compliance and enforcement**: include stronger messages around the requirement for filmmakers to comply with the Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit.

9. Submission themes and proposed changes are summarised in Attachment A.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board:

a) receive a summary of consultation feedback on the draft Auckland Film Protocol

b) provide feedback on the recommended changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol

c) note that local board feedback will be included in a report to the Environment and Community Committee in August 2019, seeking approval for the proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol.

**Horopaki Context**

10. The first version of the Auckland Film Protocol (the Protocol) was adopted by the Regional Development and Operations Committee (resolution number RDO/2013/27) on 14 March 2013. A review of fees for filming in the Auckland Region was undertaken in 2014 and a new set of region-wide charges was recommended; providing a simplified and harmonised range of charges. The Governing Body adopted a region-wide schedule of film fees and revised Auckland Film Protocol on 28 May 2015 (resolution number GB/2015/36).
11. Since the Protocol was adopted in 2015 there have been a number of changes to legislation and to Auckland Council’s policy and planning framework. The purpose of the review of the Protocol was to:
   - ensure that the Protocol is up-to-date; and
   - identify emerging trends, issues or opportunities to be addressed in the Protocol.

12. Content of the Protocol was reviewed against legislation referenced in the document and against policies and plans of the Auckland Council group to identify areas where the Protocol should be updated. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications, from across the council group, was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the Protocol.

13. Workshops were held in September and October 2018 to engage with local boards that experience a high volume of filming.

14. Engagement to inform the preparation of the revised draft Protocol was also undertaken with:
   - mana whenua: mana whenua interests are represented by 19 iwi (tribal) authorities in Tāmaki Makaurau, Auckland. The 19 iwi authorities were invited, in writing, to inform the review of the Protocol.
   - staff of the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority to inform the review.
   - screen sector: the screen sector was invited to participate in a survey in April 2019 to inform the review. The survey asked a series of general questions about the Protocol and experiences of filming in public open space in Auckland.
   - public: the People’s Panel in September 2018; a total of 4,762 responses were received. The survey asked a series of questions on views on and experiences of filming in Auckland.

A high-level summary of feedback (including local board feedback) is provided in Attachment C.

15. The review recommended that a range of changes be made to the Auckland Film Protocol, the following is a summary of the key changes proposed to the Environment and Community Committee:
   - **Native species**: include new content stating that Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits to protect native species
   - **Kauri dieback**: include new content providing information about kauri dieback and stating that filmmakers will be required to clean equipment to council specifications when filming in areas where kauri are present.
   - **Drones**: include new content stating that a film permit is required for commercial filming and requiring filmmakers to comply with Civil Aviation rules, Auckland Council bylaws and conditions.
   - **Historic heritage**: include new content stating that filming in proximity to historic (including cultural) heritage will be subject to conditions to protect these sites.
   - **Health and safety**: include new content to reflect the new Health and Safety at work Act 2015 and requirements to prepare a site-specific health and safety plan.
   - **Filming on Tūpuna Maunga**: update content to reflect that applications to film on Tūpuna Maunga are assessed by the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority.
   - **Updates to content**: update content to reflect current policy (e.g. smokefree policy), plans (Auckland Unitary Plan) and bylaws of Auckland Council.
   - **Structural and editorial**: amend some parts of the document to improve the logic, flow and readability of the document.
16. The revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol was approved by the Environment and Community Committee for public consultation in June 2019 (resolution number ENV/2019/73).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

17. Consultation on the revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol took place from 21 June to 12 July 2019. A total of 74 submissions were received; this represents a substantial increase on the 21 submission which were received in response to the 2015 review of the Auckland Film Protocol. Of the submissions received, 72 were submitted using the online form and 2 non-form hardcopy submissions were received.

18. Submitters were asked to identify if they worked in the screen sector or not, with:

- 29 submissions (39%) received from individuals or organisations that identified themselves as working in the screen sector
- 45 submissions (61%) received from individuals or organisations that do not work in the screen sector.

The questions included in the online form varied depending on whether the submitter identified themselves as working in the screen industry or not.

19. A breakdown of all submissions received by local board area is shown in Table 1 below. The small number of responses from individual local board areas means that an analysis of views by local board area was not possible for all local board areas.

Table 1: Breakdown of submissions made by local board area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Area</th>
<th>Number of respondents</th>
<th>Percentage of respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Ranges</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert-Eden</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Harbour</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson-Massey</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howick</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere-Ōtahuhu</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puketapapa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manurewa</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
20. A series of closed questions were asked of non-screen sector individuals and organisations; a summary of the responses to these questions is shown in Table 2 below. Table 2 shows that:

- most respondents are supportive of Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach and that;
- most respondents think that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on residents and businesses, on public open space and historic and cultural heritage.

Table 2: Feedback on the Auckland Film Protocols management of the impacts of filming

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Percentage of regional submissions (number of respondents is shown in brackets)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do you support Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>75% (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>20% (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5% (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact of filming on residents and businesses?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>56% (18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>19% (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>25% (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on our public open space and environment?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>53% (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>33% (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>14% (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact of filming on our historic and cultural heritage?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>62% (26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>29% (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>10% (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21. The main reasons given by those who supported Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach are shown in Table 3.

Table 3: Summary of key reasons for supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economic</td>
<td>• generates employment and economic growth;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• benefits communities and local businesses;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• benefits a broad range of trades and industries;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• attracts investment and businesses to Auckland.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
22. Table 4 shows the key reasons that respondents gave for partially supporting Auckland Council's film-friendly approach.

**Table 4: Summary of key reasons given for partially supporting Auckland Council's film-friendly approach.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Access                       | • the impacts on resident, including parking restrictions, road closures and ability to use public open space while filming is taking place need to be considered and managed;  
|                              | • need to ensure that film-makers are respectful of other users of public open space.                                                                                |
| Notification                  | • there needs to be sufficient notification to ensure that residents and businesses are aware of open space being used for filming and are not inconvenienced.          |
| Balance                      | • need to consider and manage the impact that filming has on the environment and impacted residents;                                                               |
|                              | • need to balance the cumulative impacts of filming.                                                                                                                |
| Equity                       | • need to ensure that fees for commercial use of public places are fair.                                                                                             |

23. The key reasons given for not supporting Auckland Council's film-friendly approach were:

- the cost to ratepayers of enabling filming;
- that there is not enough protection for individuals, businesses and residents affected by filming being carried out on private property.

24. A series of open-ended questions were also included to elicit further information about responses to these questions and about a range of other topics. Staff have worked through submissions to determine any changes to be recommended for the final revised Auckland Film Protocol. Attachment A identifies key themes and submission points along with proposed staff responses.

A summary of the most common submission themes and the proposed staff responses are shown in Table 5.

**Table 5: Summary of key submission themes and proposed staff responses.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key themes</th>
<th>Summary of proposed responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of drones for filming</td>
<td>Include additional guidance on the use of drones around native birds and in proximity to other users of public open space and adjoining private properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on natural environment</td>
<td>Include stronger messaging about the importance of respecting Auckland’s natural environment, that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Key themes | Summary of proposed responses
---|---
Kauri dieback | Amend to ensure that conditions may be placed on film permits in any public open space (controlled by Auckland Council) where kauri are present.
Impact on native species | Include stronger messages around the potential impact of filming on native species, such as birds and that filming permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.
Impact on access to public open space | Include stronger messages around the need for filmmakers to be respectful of other users of public open space and state that film permits give limited permission to occupy public open space.
Compliance and enforcement | Include stronger messages around the requirement for filmmakers to comply with Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit.
Health and safety | Amend to enable production companies to arrange alternative timeframes for the submission of a site-specific health and safety plan by agreement with Screen Auckland.
Notification | Screen Auckland to consider operational approaches to achieving wider public notification.
Impact on business | No change to the Auckland Film Protocol. The protocol is intended to provide a framework that enables decisions to be made on a case-by-case basis.
Equity | No change to the Auckland Film Protocol. Fees for commercial use of public open space are set under the Auckland Council Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015 and amended through the long-term plan and annual plan.

25. This report seeks formal feedback from the board at its August 2019 business meeting on the recommended changes to the revised draft Auckland Film Protocol in response to consultation feedback.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

26. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications, from across the council group, was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the Protocol. This included engagement with Auckland Transport, Panuku Development Auckland, and with Auckland Council community facilities, region-wide planning, social policy and bylaws, visitor experience and heritage.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

Role of local boards in film permitting

27. Landowner approval is required to film on any public open space in the Auckland region. Local boards are responsible for landowner approvals for local parks and reserves. Engagement with local boards that experience a high volume of applications for film permits was undertaken in September and October 2018 to inform the review of the Auckland Film Protocol. A summary of the key engagement themes is included in Attachment C and was reported to the Environment and Community Committee in July 2019.
28. A key theme from local board engagement was that the film permit timeframes mean that landowner approval timeframes are very tight, particularly when considering complex or contentious applications. It was also noted that the current timeframes do not allow sufficient time to consider applications at full board meetings or to consult key stakeholders. Given this, the following options on film permit timeframes were presented to the Environment and Community Committee at a workshop in May 2019 and at the June 2019 meeting.

Option one: Status Quo

Option two: amend the permit timeframes

- Option 2(a) the permit time frame is amended to be “up to five working days”.
- Option 2(b) the permit time frame is increased to 5-7 working days.

29. Following direction from the Environment and Community Committee, that increasing timeframes could act as a disincentive making Auckland internationally uncompetitive, the status quo option was retained in the draft Auckland Film Protocol.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

30. Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED) has an ongoing relationship with several mana whenua and mataawaka groups, across its whole portfolio of activity. To inform the review of the Protocol the 19 iwi authorities were invited, in writing, to inform the review. In relation to film permit applications Māori views and input may be obtained in several ways where there is a potential impact on particular land or sites. This is usually coordinated either by the film facilitator, or through the relevant parks manager.

31. Specific processes are in place for the tūpuna maunga, with all commercial filming on the maunga requiring the approval of the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority (Tūpuna Maunga Authority). Screen Auckland facilitates all requests for approval to film on the tūpuna maunga. Approval to film will be subject to conditions and restrictions set by the Tūpuna Maunga Authority. Meetings were held with staff of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority to inform the review and ensure that proposed amendments are consistent with the policy of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

32. The proposed amendments to the Protocol do not impact on existing levels of service and will not impact on operational budgets.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

33. There are no significant risks arising from the local board giving feedback on the proposed changes to the revised draft Auckland Film Protocol at this time.

34. If adoption of the revised Auckland Film Protocol is delayed this would impact on council’s ability to implement the proposed changes.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

35. Public feedback and proposed amendments to the Auckland Film Protocol will be presented to the Environment and Community Committee for approval.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Key submission themes and responses</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Draft 2019 Auckland Film Protocol <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Summary of pre-consultation engagement</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Marie Jenkins, Screen Facilitation Manager, ATEED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza - Acting General Manager, Local Board Services Helgard Wagener - Relationship Manager - Aotea / Great Barrier and Waiheke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Key submission themes and recommended amendments to the draft Auckland Film Protocol based on consultation feedback

Staff are working through the detailed submissions received to determine and recommend changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol. Table 1 show key submission themes where change to the Auckland Film Protocol was suggested. For each key submission point a proposed staff response and recommended amendments to the Auckland Film Protocol are shown. Table 2 shows minor changes suggested to the Auckland Film Protocol by submitters where staff recommend that these changes be made for clarity. Table 3 shows a summary of themes where submissions indicated a broad level of support for the inclusion of these topics in the Auckland Film Protocol.

All recommended amendments to the Auckland Film protocol are shown in track changes in Attachment B.

Table 1: Key submission themes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of drones</td>
<td>Drones can be harmful to native birds, disrupting nesting and feeding. The potential negative effects, particularly on endangered native species needs to be prevented. Need to consider restricting or prohibiting filming in some locations at some times of the year.</td>
<td>The use of drones is regulated by the Civil Aviation Authority. Auckland Council as a landowner has put in place a Code of Conduct to regulate the use of drones in public open space. The draft Auckland Film Protocol included a new section on the use of drones for commercial filming and requires film makers to apply for a permit to film and to comply with the Auckland Council Code of Conduct and bylaws. As the use of drones for both commercial and recreational purposes has increased concerns about drone may be the result of both recreational and commercial use and the Protocol only manages use for the purpose of commercial filming. The Auckland Council Code of Conduct does restrict the use of drones around birds, to some extent; however, this was not restated in the draft Protocol. It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol. It is also recommended that Section 3.4.11 be amended to note that filming in some locations may be restricted or subject to additional conditions to avoid harm to native birds and to include additional guidance on drone use where native birds are present at a film location and reference to the protection of native species under the Wildlife Act 1953. Drones can spook livestock and horses; in some areas where horse riding is a common</td>
<td>Amend Sections 2.3, 4.3.11 and Key New Zealand Legislation section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Amend section 4.3.11
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>activity this can result in safety risks for the horse and rider. The impact of drones on livestock and horse riders needs to be managed.</td>
<td>It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drones can cause concerns for other users and neighbours of public open space. Need to ensure that drone use does not impinge on the privacy of other users and neighbours and that it does not overly impact on other users’ enjoyment of public places.</td>
<td>The Auckland Council Code of does restrict drone use in proximity to other users of parks and over adjoining private properties, however, this was not restated in the draft Protocol. It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol.</td>
<td>Amend section 4.3.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Screen sector submitters generally supported the need to permit and regulate the use of drones for commercial filming in public open space. Some submitters noted that other commercial uses of drones should also be regulated as it can result in negative public perceptions of drone use.</td>
<td>When a drone is being used for commercial filming purposes over public open space Auckland Council requires drone users to apply for a permit to film. This requirement is stated in the draft Auckland Film Protocol. Regulating the use of drones for other commercial purposes is out of the scope of the Auckland Film Protocol.</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on the natural environment</td>
<td>Overall most submitters agreed that it was important to ensure that the impact of filming on Auckland’s natural environment is managed and most public submitters felt that the Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming on the environment. However, some submitters felt that the Protocol should contain stronger messaging around the importance of respecting and protecting the natural environment.</td>
<td>The Auckland Film Protocol includes a number of sections which refer to managing the impact of filming on natural environments. To address submitter concerns it is recommended that section 3.9 be amended to include: • stronger messaging about the importance of respecting and protecting Auckland’s natural environment • clarify that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage effects of a film proposal and filming in some locations may be restricted or prohibited where the effects of a film proposal cannot be appropriately managed</td>
<td>Amend Section 3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is a need to consider the environment impact of filming when assessing permit applications, including the potential impact of special effects on the natural environment.</td>
<td>Assessing the potential impact of filming on a particular natural environment or location requires the consideration of a range of factors, including but not limited to consideration of the nature of the film proposal and scope and scale of filming activity. While one film proposal may be able to appropriately manage the potential impacts on a particular location, another may not be able</td>
<td>Add a new section to Table One and amend section 4.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                               | to appropriately manage the potential impacts on that same location.                                                                                                                                                               | To recognise that the impact of a film proposal is assessed but varies dependent on a range of factors, it is recommended that:  
  - a new section be added to Table One noting that assessment of environmental impacts takes into account a range of factors;  
  - section 4.10 is amended to note that where special effects are planned the impact on the natural environment and wildlife will be considered and the use of special effects may be subject to conditions and / or restrictions. |                               |
|                               | It is important to manage the potential impact of vehicles on beaches and in coastal areas. Filming should avoid the use of vehicles if possible or use only the minimum number necessary.                                               | Auckland Council regulates vehicles on beaches in the Auckland Council Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw and Council must also give effect to Policy 20(1) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. This is reflected in section 4.3.6 of the Auckland Film Protocol.  
  To reinforce existing provisions on the use of vehicles on beaches it is recommended that section 4.3.6 is amended to state that vehicle use should where ever possible be avoided or kept to the minimum necessary. | Amend Section 4.3.6           |
| Kauri dieback                 | Most submitters agreed that it was very important to protect kauri and supported the inclusion of requirements in the draft Protocol. However, it was suggested that the Protocol needs to ensure that those requirements apply to all public open space. | To support Auckland Council efforts to protect kauri across the Auckland region it is recommended that section 4.3.4 be amended to ensure that conditions may be placed on film permits in any public open space where kauri are present. | Amend Section 4.3.4           |
| Impact on native species      | Most submitters supported the addition of section 3.12 and noted that it is very important to protect native species. However it was noted that the section largely focuses on biosecurity and suggested that the Protocol should contain more emphasis on protecting native flora and fauna, in particular native birds from the potential impact of filming | The impact of filming on native flora and fauna is considered in a number of sections of the Auckland Film Protocol. To address submitter concerns it is recommended that section 3.12 be amended to note that the impact of filming on native flora and fauna will be assessed and filming may be subject to conditions and / or restrictions to protect native flora and fauna.  
  Noise and lighting can have a negative impact on native birds. It is recommended that section 3.1.5 be amended to note that some | Amend Sections 3.1.5 and 3.12  |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact on access to public open space</td>
<td>Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming on public open space. Some submitters noted that while some areas of an open space might be in use for filming, there was generally still plenty of space for other users. However, some submitters felt that filming had resulted in significant inconvenience due to restricted access to public spaces such as footpaths, local roads, parks, reserves and beaches.</td>
<td>Under the terms and conditions of a film permit, film makers are provided with limited permission to occupy public open space. This means that the public are still able to access public open space, although access to some areas may be restricted for a period of time to avoid interruptions to filming and ensure public health and safety. This condition is not explicitly restated in the Auckland Film Protocol. The draft Protocol requires film makers to ensure (Section 3.1.3), unless expressly permitted, continued public pedestrian access. In addition, film permit terms and conditions require that film makers ensure access for residents, businesses and emergency vehicles are available at all times, that the public is not unduly inconvenienced and that public and private access ways are clear at all times. All part or full road closures, for the purpose of filming, are undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 1974 and are publicly notified. For avoidance of doubt, it is recommended that sections 2.1 and 3.1 are amended to state that a film permit gives production companies limited permission to occupy and use public open space.</td>
<td>Amend sections 2.1 and 3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification</td>
<td>Notification of local residents. Some submitters noted that they or other residents have been inconvenienced due to filming in their local area. Noting that filming may for example, restrict access to parking, footpaths,</td>
<td>Section 3.1.8 sets out minimum requirements for the notification of residents and businesses in the area impacted by filming, including in relation to road closures. Road closures (including closures of footpaths) for the filming are undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 1974 and must be notified in printed news media.</td>
<td>Amend section 3.1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and some parts of a local park or to local roads. In contrast some submitters noted that they experienced filming in their local area and felt that they were well informed.</td>
<td>In addition to this Auckland Transport publishes information about road closures on its website. It is recommended that section 3.1.8 is amended to reference requirements for public notification by print media and that further information about road closures is available on Auckland Transports website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wider notification of filming should occur to enable:  - Avoidance of areas where filming is taking place. Some submitters noted that residents travel some distance to access public open space for recreational purposes and can be inconvenienced if filming is occurring.  - Interested residents of Auckland to watch filming on location. Some submitters noted that they would like to know where filming is occurring so that they have the opportunity to see filming on location.</td>
<td>Notification requirements in the Protocol focus on informing residents and business in the area impacted by filming. Wider notification of filming could reduce the risk of inconvenience to residents who may intend to use public open space but effective notification would be complicated by a range of operational factors including:  - the date and / or timing of location filming is subject to change at short notice, as a result of weather and other considerations, and if notifications were not up-to-date it may not effectively inform potential users;  - it would be difficult to put in place a single notification platform or media that would reach all potential users of public open space. Putting in place mechanisms for wider notification does not require an amendment to the Auckland Film Protocol and it is recommended that Screen Auckland consider potential operational approaches to achieving wider notification.</td>
<td>No change Screen Auckland to consider operational approaches to achieving wider notification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Compliance and enforcement | Many submitters noted that while for the most part film makers act responsibly some do not and there needs to be:  - a stronger emphasis on compliance in the Protocol;  - a stronger focus on enforcement when production companies do not comply with their film permit, rules, regulations or policy of Auckland Council. There should be consequences and / or disincentives for those who do not comply. | The Auckland Film Protocol states in a number of places that film makers are required to comply with Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit and that non-compliance may result in enforcement. Enforcement is limited to the powers available to Auckland Council under legislation such as the Local Government Act and the Resource Management Act to enforce breaches of bylaws and policies and plans like the Auckland Unitary Plan. To address submitters concerns it is recommended that sections 3.2. and 3.3 be amended to increase emphasis on compliance. | Amend Sections 3.2 and 3.3 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Health and safety    | Most submitters generally agreed that health and safety, for screen sector workers and members of the public, is important and supported the addition of section 4.6. However some screen sector submitters noted that it is challenging to meet the timeframes specified for submitting a site specific health and safety plan. | Health and Safety in New Zealand workplaces is regulated by the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015. Section 4.6 was added to draft Auckland Film Protocol to recognise Auckland Councils obligations under the Act when filming is occurring in public open space.
It is recommended that section 4.6.1 be amended to enable production companies to arrange an alternative timeframe for the submission of a site specific health and safety plan under some circumstances. It is also recommended that this section be amended to require production companies to provide general crew safety notes which typically specify general health and safety provisions in place for all crew regardless of location. | Amend section 4.6.1     |
| Impact on business   | Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact on businesses who are in areas where filming is taking place. However, some screen sector submitters noted:  
- that the permitting process can seem overly bureaucratic and conditions and restrictions placed on filming in some locations can have a negative impact on businesses working with the screen sector  
- the addition of new requirements and conditions was resulting in increased red tape. | The Protocol is intended to create a framework that enables decisions to be made on a case-by-case basis. This will mean that sometimes conditions or restrictions are required to balance potential impacts of filming in a particular location. | No change               |
| Equity               | The use of public open space needs to consider the cost of providing public open space to ratepayers and ensure that the rates for commercial use of open space are fair and equitable. | Fees for commercial use of public open space including commercial and organised filming are set under the Auckland Council Trading and Events in Public Places 2015 bylaw and are amended through the long term plan and annual plan process. | No change               |
## Table 2: Minor changes to the Protocol in response to submitter feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Themes</th>
<th>Submitter suggestion</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act</td>
<td>The draft Protocol made a small number of references to the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act. It was suggested that the Act needs to be referenced in a number of other parts of the document and that more information about the objectives of the Act should be included.</td>
<td>The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act recognises the national, regional and local significance of the Waitākere Ranges area. It is recommended that sections 2.1 and 4.2 are amended to refer to the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act and that the Key Legislation section is amended to include reference to the objectives of the Act.</td>
<td>Amend sections 2.1, 4.2 and Key New Zealand Legislation section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen Auckland Reserved Parking document</td>
<td>Section 4.2.1 refers to the Screen Auckland Reserved Parking (SARP) document. It was suggested that this should be defined in the document.</td>
<td>The Auckland Film Protocol refers to the Screen Auckland Reserved Parking Document which outlines operational requirements when reserving parking areas for film activities. It is recommended that a definition be added to the glossary to state this.</td>
<td>Amend glossary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recces</td>
<td>Recces are undertaken to assess the suitability of locations for filming. It was suggested that the Protocol could be clearer that any filming activity undertaken during a recces must be low impact in nature.</td>
<td>Recces are undertaken by screen production companies before a film permit has been granted to assess the suitability of a location for filming. It is recommended that section 2.3 is amended to include a new frequently asked question which clarifies that any recces undertaken must be low impact and production companies must comply with the requirements of the Auckland Film Protocol during recces.</td>
<td>Amend Section 2.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3: Summary of key support for topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Submitter views</th>
<th>Recommended response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Impact on cultural heritage** | Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on cultural heritage.  
Most submitters noted that it was important to ensure cultural heritage sites are treated with respect. | No change required   |
| **Filming on the water**       | Most submitters supported the addition of section 4.3.7, noting that health and safety considerations on the water are important.  
Note: all those who commented on this matter were individuals or organisations working in the screen sector. | No change required   |
| **Waste and sustainability**   | Most submitters, including those submitters who work in the screen sector, agreed that it was important to minimise and manage waste to landfill and agreed that it was important for the screen sector to play their part.  
Many of the screen sector submitters noted that they feel practice in this area is improving and agreed that it should continue to be a focus. | No change required   |
| **Core Commitments**           | Most submitters were supportive of the streamlined Core Commitments section, although some submitters noted that it was important to ensure that the process of film permitting is also streamlined. | No change required   |
Attachment C: Summary of key themes from pre-consultation engagement

High-level summary of feedback provided in local board workshops.

**Economic benefits**
- Filming has economic benefits for Auckland but the potentially negative impacts of filming must be managed and mitigated.
- It is important to get the criteria for determining when and where filming should or should not take place right.

**Landowner approval timeframes**
- Landowner approval timeframes are very tight, particularly when considering complex or contentious applications.
- The current timeframes do not allow sufficient time to consider applications at full board meetings or to consult key stakeholders.

**Impact on public access**
- Need to give greater consideration of the extent to which filming will reduce service levels or restrict access to public open space and community facilities.
- Usage varies at different times of year, for example many places are busier during school and public holidays, and this needs to be taken into account when assessing applications. Should consider restricting filming in public open spaces and community facilities during periods of high demand.

**Environmental impacts**
- Need to ensure that the potentially negative effects of filming on the environment are managed and mitigated.
- Filming can have a cumulative impact on the environment, particularly in areas of high demand. This needs to be taken into account when assessing applications.

**Drones**
- The increasing use of drones for filming is resulting in a number of issues which need to be managed. Drones can be harmful to birds, for example by disrupting nesting or interrupting feeding. Negative impacts on birds, particularly endangered native species need to be prevented.
- Drones can also cause concerns for other users and neighbours of public open spaces. Filmmakers need to ensure that their use of drones does not impinge on the privacy of other users or neighbours and that they do not unduly impact on other users’ enjoyment of public places.

**Content**
- There should be greater scrutiny of applications where content may be offensive or injurious to the public good. Applications where content does not comply with New Zealand law or is inconsistent with Auckland Council’s legal and policy obligations should not be approved.

**Notification**
- Neighbours, local businesses and affected parties don’t always get sufficient notice of filming and are not always provided enough information about the proposed filming; this impacts on their ability to give feedback.
Other legislative or regulatory matters which should be covered in the protocol

- The Waitakere Ranges Heritage Areas Act 2008 needs to be taken into consideration when assessing applications to film within the area of the Act. This needs to be reflected in the Protocol.
- Reserve Management Plans are site specific plans which set out what types of activities may, or may not, be undertaken in a public open space classified as a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Reserve management plans need to be taken into account when assessing an application to film in a reserve; this needs to be reflected in the Film Protocol.
- The Film Protocol must communicate that all filming must comply with New Zealand law. For example, the film sector have a legal obligation, as employers, to provide a smokefree workplace.

High-level summary of feedback from the screen sector

- Auckland is a great place to film because of the variety of great locations within easy reach
- 69% of survey respondents felt that the Protocol was reasonably easy or very easy to understand
- 67% of survey respondents felt that the Protocol provides reasonably clear or very clear guidance on expectations of film makers behavior
- Main challenges to filming in Auckland include:
  - Length of time required to get a permit
  - Uncertainty around whether a permit will be granted
  - Process can be complex, especially when consultation with multiple stakeholders is required

High-level summary of People’s Panel survey

- When asked about professional filming in Auckland:
  - 84% agree or strongly agree that “filming creates job opportunities”
  - 80% agree or strongly agree that “filming is good for tourism”
  - 69% agree or strongly agree that “filming is great for my community”
  - 57% agree or strongly agree that “filming is vital for our economy”
  - 23% agree or strongly agree that “filming has an effect on the environment”
  - 12% agree or strongly agree that “filming is an nuisance or an inconvenience”
- When asked if they would like to see more or less professional filming in Auckland:
  - 70% of survey respondents would like to see more professional filming in Auckland
  - 18% would like to see the same amount of professional filming
  - 2% would like to see less professional filming
- 62% of survey respondents had encountered professional filming in Auckland.
- Those who had encountered filming were asked what impact it had had on them:
  - 44% said that filming had no impact on them
  - 39% said that filming had a slightly positive or very positive impact on them
  - 16% said that filming had a slightly negative or very negative impact on them
Those who were negatively impacted by filming were asked how they were negatively impacted.

Further information on the Peoples Panel survey can be found at: https://aucklandcouncil.ue.co.nz/surveys/reports/xpQ8xLxrokGIDq1WLUzGza
Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board's formal feedback on various central government policy

File No.: CP2019/13934

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To retrospectively adopt its formal feedback to the following Auckland Council’s submissions:
   a) Central Governments Clean Car Standard and Clean Car Discount proposals
   b) Pathways to Preparedness: A Planning Framework for Recovery
   c) Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill
   d) Walking Access Act 2008 Review

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board has provided its formal feedback on the following Auckland Council submissions:

Central Governments Clean Car Standard and Clean Car Discount proposals
3. The Government has produced a discussion document designed to seek feedback on proposals to reduce emissions in the light vehicle fleet (cars, SUVs, utes, vans, light trucks). The Government is focused first on light vehicles as they account for almost two-thirds of transport emissions. Light vehicles have an average life of 19 years which means that the vehicles imported into New Zealand over the next five years will lock in emissions out to 2043.
4. The Government seeks meaningful change to reduce vehicle emissions by introducing a Clean Car Standard and Clean Car Discount, which would apply to all new and used light vehicles first registered in New Zealand after 2021.
5. Auckland Council prepared a draft feedback and was circulated to all local boards for comment on Friday 26 July 2019. The draft suggested the following likely themes:
   • How the proposals align with the Auckland Climate Action Framework targets (likely to not assist enough in meeting our ACAF targets)
   • How the proposals align with previous submissions related to these matters
   • General support for encouraging EV’s
   • Exploring the possibility of the scheme being extended to buses and bikes
6. The Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board submitted its feedback (Attachment A) on Thursday 8 August 2019. Feedback from all local boards were captured as part of Auckland Council’s draft submission which closed on Thursday 8 August.
7. Auckland Council’s draft submission which will be reported to the 13 August Environment & Community Committee.

Pathways to Preparedness: A Planning Framework for Recovery
9. The draft Pathways to Preparedness: A Planning Framework for Recovery has been developed to ensure Auckland is better prepared to recover from a disaster. The planning framework set out in the document:
   - Identifies community values and priorities
   - Sets a vision for recovery
   - Focuses on the consequences to be addressed in recovery
   - Focuses on building capacity and capability and addressing barriers
   - Identifies actions to build momentum.

10. Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board submitted its feedback (Attachment B) on Wednesday 31 July 2019.

11. Local board feedback was collated and considered for reporting to the Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee and incorporated into the final iteration of the Pathways document. The Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Committee will receive the final iteration of Pathways to Preparedness: A Planning Framework for Recovery for approval in August 2019.

Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill

12. Auckland Council prepared a draft submission to the Ministry of Environment’s Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill and was circulated to all local boards for comment on Friday 14 June 2019.

13. The Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill is made up of four main elements:
   - the establishment of a Climate Change Commission
   - updated emissions reduction targets
   - specific emissions budgets, and
   - the inclusion of a national adaptation plan.

14. Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board submitted its feedback (Attachment C) on Wednesday 10 July 2019. Feedback from all local boards were captured as part of Auckland Council’s submission which closed on Tuesday 16 July.

Walking Access Act 2008 Review

15. The Ministry of Primary Industries is reviewing the Walking Access Act 2008 (the Act). This legislation governs the work of the New Zealand Walking Access Commission - Ara Hīkoi Aotearoa. As part of this review, public feedback is sought on the current Act and the Walking Access Commission.

16. Auckland Council prepared a draft feedback and was circulated to all local boards for comment on Tuesday 25 June 2019. The draft suggested the following likely themes:
   - Support for increasing of public access to the outdoors for recreational purposes and the role of the Walking Access Commission in overseeing this
   - Support for the role that public access plays in environmental and economic initiatives
   - Ensuring the Walking Access Act provides mechanisms that enable local community groups (particularly in urban fringe, rural and Gulf Islands areas) to promote and develop more public walking, cycling and equestrian access
   - Support for the Walking Access easements, and extending this opportunity over unformed legal roads
   - Extend funding opportunities available to community-based trail groups – for example through the New Zealand Cycle Trail.
17. The Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board submitted its feedback (Attachment D) on Monday 1 July. Feedback from all local boards were captured as part of Auckland Council’s submission which closed on Tuesday 2 July.

18. If the report on the findings of the review contains any recommendations for changing the Walking Access Act 2008, there will be a subsequent formal consultation after September 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendations

That the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board:

a) retrospectively adopt the formal feedback submitted on the following:
   i) Central Governments Clean Car Standard and Clean Car Discount proposals
   ii) Pathways to Preparedness: A Planning Framework for Recovery
   iii) Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill
   iv) Walking Access Act 2008 Review

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board feedback on Central Governments Clean Car Standard and Clean Car Discount proposals</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board feedback on Pathways to Preparedness: A Planning Framework for Recovery</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board feedback on Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board feedback on Walking Access Act 2008 Review</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Guia Nonoy - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Helgard Wagener - Relationship Manager - Aotea / Great Barrier and Waiheke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board feedback to the Clean Car Standard and Clean Car Discount proposal

Context

- Aotea Great Barrier Island lies 90km east of Auckland City in the Hauraki Gulf and is Auckland Council’s most remote and isolated area.
- Over 60% of the island is Department of Conservation (DoC) estate; 43% of which is the Aotea Conservation Park.
- The island has a permanent population of 950 residents. The median age is 51.3 years. 20.7% of people are aged 65 and over. Almost half (44%) of households are one-person households; this is a high proportion when compared with the regional average of 19 per cent. (2013 Census).
- The island has the lowest median household income of $35,000 across all local board areas in the Auckland region.
- The island has no reticulated power nor water. Households are off-the-grid powered by generators, solar and wind and collect water by bore, stream-take or rainwater.
- Transport and freight to and from the island is by either plane, a 35-minute flight one way, or by ferry a four-and-a-half-hour trip one way. There is no on-island public transport.

Feedback

1. Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board supports the intent of the proposed Clean Car Standard and Clean Car Discount to address light vehicle emissions and fully support Auckland Council’s comprehensive submission to the Ministry of Transport (MoT).

2. Aotea Great Barrier Island is off-the-grid with no reticulated power. The island has one public electric vehicle charging station powered by solar panels installed in 2019. With the potential increase of electric vehicle usage, we seek participation and assistance for fit for purpose solutions to electric vehicle infrastructure for our island.

3. Aotea Great Barrier is a remote island accessed by plane or boat. We are supportive of an incentivisation scheme being expanded to include ferries and planes.

4. We are a unique rural Hauraki Gulf Island with a statistically low average income per population and strongly support any complimentary initiatives to enable low income earners to purchase electric vehicles particularly low emission utes and farm bikes.

5. We request MoT investigate ways to ensure that the batteries in electric vehicles can be successfully reused, recycled and upcycled.

6. On a related consideration, we request MoT to investigate the use of biofuels as another tool in achieving desired climate change outcomes. Biofuels could enable existing diesel fleets to live out their lives sustainably in order to assist in the transition to electric vehicles and dumping of existing useable cars. The use of biofuel may also help avoid any discrimination of low income earners. We would like to emphasise our support for the use of biofuels from existing by-products (ie MPI ‘stump to pump’ feasibility study) and not by importation of biofuels.
Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board feedback to Pathways to Preparedness: A Planning Framework for Recovery

Context

- Aotea Great Barrier Island lies 90km east of Auckland City in the Hauraki Gulf and is Auckland Council’s most remote and isolated area.
- Over 60% of the island is Department of Conservation (DoC) estate; 43% of which is the Aotea Conservation Park.
- The island has a permanent population of 950 residents. The median age is 51.3 years. 20.7% of people are aged 65 and over. Almost half (44%) of households are one-person households; this is a high proportion when compared with the regional average of 19 per cent. (2013 Census).
- The island has no reticulated power nor water. Households are off-the-grid powered by generators, solar and wind and collect water by bore, stream-take or rainwater.
- Transport and freight to and from the island is by either plane, a 35-minute flight one way, or by ferry a four-and-a-half-hour trip one way. There is no on-island public transport.
- Telecommunications can be a challenge on the island with many black spots.

Feedback

1. Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board supports community being at the heart of the framework. Local voice, local input and local knowledge are essential for any preparation, response and recovery. We have learnt from past experience that our community has a well-developed emergency management network and it’s important that the support from the mainland is there when needed and asked for.

2. Aotea Great Barrier Island is distinct from all other Auckland region areas. It’s remote and isolated in the outer gulf, off-the-grid with no reticulated power nor water. However, it is still reliant on the mainland for freight such as fuel and consumables. If an event should occur affecting the Auckland region, it is likely the island may be cut-off from the mainland for a duration of time. Preparedness and Recovery needs to be adaptable and enable support for community and community groups, especially in isolated locations. It needs to be a collaborative effort, led by the community and supported by council.

3. Mobile and internet connection on the island is intermittent and, in some areas, non-existent therefore we need to ensure that there are other island-based options available should a disaster occur.

4. We have observed from the Christchurch and Kaikoura events that the recovery phase has been time consuming and costly. Auckland Council has recently declared a climate change emergency for the Auckland region and natural events have been occurring with higher frequency. Aotea / Great Barrier Island is situated in the outer gulf relatively unprotected from the elements and any emergency infrastructure required such as portable shelter, big roading cranes, etc will be costly and time consuming to freight. We request that budget be increased for the unique preparation and recovery needs for Aotea / Great Barrier Island.
Aotea Great Barrier Local Board feedback on the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill

Introduction

- Aotea Great Barrier Island lies 90km east of Auckland City in the Hauraki Gulf and is Auckland Council’s most remote and isolated area. It has a permanent population of 950 residents (2013 Census).
- The island has no reticulated power nor water. Residents live off-the-grid and are actively moving towards sustainable methods of power as fuel becomes more expensive and alternative methods become more affordable.
- Both Auckland Council and the Department of Conservation offices are fully solar powered. Electric vehicle chargers have been installed at the council offices and the Claris shopping centre.
- Aotea is an International Dark Sky Sanctuary and has no streetlighting.
- The island has no on-island public transport. Transport to and from the island is by either plane, a 35-minute flight one way, or by ferry a four and a half hour trip one way.

Feedback

Aotea Great Barrier Local Board supports Auckland Council’s submission on the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill.

In addition, the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board:

- Supports a swift and decisive response to Climate Change as Auckland has declared a climate emergency.

- Suggests that the emissions targets and budgets align to three-year political term cycles so that climate change becomes an intrinsic part of political planning.

- Supports stronger inclusion of climate change considerations in central, regional and local policy documents. For example, the local board recently submitted to the Environmental Protection Agency regarding dumping in the marine environment. Climate change was unable to be referenced as the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012 did not recognise it. At the mere minimum, all environmental acts should be updated to include Climate Change.

- Supports low carbon employment initiatives, such as, four-day work weeks and flexible work practices to reduce travel.

- Suggests that it’s critical for the transition to a net zero future to be just and equitable. This involves strong collaboration with the community, and ensuring that jobs, safe transport options and access to healthy, affordable food and energy is maintained.
• Supports incentives for food production. Due to concerns that there might be a swing towards landowners planting trees to offset carbon and to keep people buying food locally.

• Suggests tree maintenance programmes for landowners planting trees.

• Suggests that we need to look at a variety of initiatives to reducing carbon levels. For example, looking at alternatives to marine dumping as the ocean is by far our biggest carbon sink so if we are not respecting the ocean and its intricate ecosystems then all the electric cars in the world won’t mean anything.

• Suggests strong forward-thinking initiatives with systemic change and funding are necessary to remediate the damage done to our environment.
Aotea Great Barrier Local Board feedback on the review of the Walking Access Act 2008 (the Act).

Aotea Great Barrier Local Board supports public access to the outdoors for health and wellbeing and the role of the Walking Access Commission in overseeing this. We are supportive of the submission made by Auckland Council on the review of the Walking Access Act 2008 (the Act).

Aotea Great Barrier Island lies 90km east of Auckland City in the Hauraki Gulf and is Auckland Council’s most remote and isolated area. Nearly 60% of our island makes up the Department of Conservation’s (DoC) Aotea Conservation Park and we are an International Dark Sky Sanctuary.

Our motu has some amazing walks and trails. It’s roads and pathways are shared spaces for drivers, walkers, cyclists and equestrians. A key objective of our Aotea Great Barrier Local Board Plan 2017 is ‘we can get around our island in a safe and enjoyable way’ through initiatives that investigate opportunities to improve and link existing trails.

We recently completed an Accessway and Linkages plan which outlines several opportunities to loop up tracks. These opportunities cross private and public land and will need to be developed in partnership with mana whenua, DoC, and community groups. The plan also highlighted beach access limitations as old subdivisions have not adequately provided us with beach access for the general public, so we are now faced with retrospectively finding solutions.

We support increased funding opportunities to enable local community groups to promote and develop more public walking, cycling and equestrian access, incentives for private landowners to provide accessways and for local community groups to utilise unformed legal roads (with the same status as formed legal roads) across private properties.

Our island has an Ecology Vision and Visitor Strategy which were created with the community. Both documents would need to be adhered to when developing any pathways and trails, particularly in relation to biosecurity, biodiversity and the Dark Sky Sanctuary.

Aotea Great Barrier Island is already experiencing coastal erosion. It’s starting to impact on our roads, coastal walkways, playgrounds, urupu, wharves and airfields. We are looking to address climate change mitigation such as investigations into pathways/paper roads that need to be in place for managed retreat and would suggest this is included within the Act.
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. To retrospectively adopt the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board’s formal feedback on the Productivity Commission's (the commission) inquiry into local government funding and financing.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. On 4 July 2019, the Productivity Commission released its draft report relating to its local government funding and financing inquiry.
3. The inquiry’s key aim is establishing whether the existing funding and financing arrangements are suitable for enabling local authorities to meet current and future cost pressures.
4. The commission’s draft report:
   - raises eight questions
   - highlights 67 findings
   - makes 30 recommendations.
5. Local boards are advised that their views and feedback for staff to consider when drafting the submission, need to be received by Monday, 29 July 2019.
6. Auckland Council will make a submission on the draft report. Staff will prepare a submission for the Finance and Performance Committee’s consideration at its meeting on 20 August 2019. Submissions on the inquiry close on 29 August 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation
That the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board:

a) retrospectively adopt its formal feedback on the Productivity Commission inquiry into local government funding and financing submitted on Monday 29 July as Attachment D of the report.

Horopaki

Context
7. Central Government asked the Commission to conduct an inquiry into local government funding and financing in July 2018. The inquiry’s terms of reference require the commission to examine the adequacy and efficiency of the current local government funding and financing framework and, where shortcomings in the current system are identified, examine options and approaches for improving the system.
8. The inquiry’s terms of reference do not call for an assessment of, or changes to the current scope and responsibilities of local government.
9. The Commission’s issues paper was released on 6 November 2018. The council made a submission on the issues paper which was approved by the Finance and Performance Committee. The council’s submission to the issues paper can be found as Attachment A.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

10. The [draft report](#) is available on the commission’s website.

11. The commission’s ‘At a glance’ document can be found as Attachment B and its ‘A3 overview’ is at Attachment C.

12. The draft report states that:

- the current funding and financing framework is broadly sound but that councils need new tools to help them deal with some specific cost pressures
- if councils struggle to deal with rising costs, or are not incentivised to improve their performance, communities are unlikely to reach their potential
- the funding and financing framework for local government must incentivise good performance and enable local authorities to deliver quality amenities and services that reflect the preferences and aspirations of their communities.

13. The commission has found that the existing funding model is insufficient to address cost pressures in the following four areas and that new tools are required:

- supplying enough infrastructure to support rapid urban growth
- adapting to the impacts of climate change
- coping with the growth of tourism
- the accumulation of responsibilities placed on local government by central government.

14. The commission also considers the three-waters sector an important area for investigation.

15. The inquiry’s terms of reference have also been amended to require the commission to consider whether a tax on vacant land would be a useful mechanism to improve the supply of available housing. The addition is a result of the Tax Working Group’s final report to the government.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

16. The council group’s impact and views will be developed and presented for the Finance and Performance Committee’s consideration at its meeting on 20 August 2019.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

17. Local boards are advised that their views and feedback for staff to consider when drafting the submission, need to be received by Monday, 29 July 2019.

18. Any formal feedback received after 29 July and before 19 August 2019 will be provided to the Finance and Performance Committee to seek their endorsement to incorporate in the council’s submission.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

19. Staff will also seek input from the Independent Māori Statutory Board.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
20. There are no financial implications in deciding to make a submission. However, there may be positive or negative financial implications if the government decides to implement any of the recommendations made by the Productivity Commission.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
21. If the local board does not contribute to the submission, then there is a risk that the Auckland Council family’s position on this inquiry will not reflect issues that are important to the local community.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
22. The council will make a submission on the draft report. Staff will prepare a submission for the Finance and Performance Committee’s consideration at its meeting on 20 August 2019.

23. A workshop to discuss the draft council submission with the Finance and Performance Committee has been scheduled for 15 August 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Council submission on the issues paper - approved by the Finance and Performance Committee on 6 November 2018</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>'At a glance’ - Local government funding and financing</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>'At a glance’ - A3 briefing</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board feedback on the Productivity Commission inquiry into local government funding and financing</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Andrew Duncan, Manager Financial Policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Ross Tucker, General Manager Financial Strategy and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louise Mason, General Manager Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Helgard Wagener - Relationship Manager - Aotea / Great Barrier and Waiheke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Council submission

New Zealand Productivity Commission Local government funding and financing: Issues Paper

26 February 2019
Auckland Council’s submission on the Productivity Commission’s issues paper on its local government funding and financing inquiry

1. Auckland Council welcomes the opportunity to make a submission on the Productivity Commission’s (the Commission’s) issues paper. The council looks forward to the opportunity to make further submissions in response to the Commission’s draft report on the local government funding and financing inquiry due to be released in June 2019.

2. This submission has been approved by the council’s Finance and Performance Committee. The address for service is Auckland Council, Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street West, Auckland 1142.

3. Please direct any enquiries to Matthew Walker, Group Chief Financial Officer, at matthew.walker@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz and/or on 021-229-4094.
Introduction

1. This submission sets out the council’s views on the key financing and funding challenges as identified in our 10-year Budget 2018-2028, Auckland Plan 2050 and our 30-year Infrastructure Strategy. Commentary is also provided on some of other issues that are not covered by those documents.

Executive summary

2. Auckland is going through a period of economic and population growth that is placing demands on our ability to sustain services levels and to provide the new infrastructure to support this expansion. At the same time our communities’ service level expectations are rising and our costs are increasing faster than the CPI. The council cannot access all the capital to meet these investment demands without facing substantially higher interest costs and its primary funding source is constrained by the community’s strong preference for low rates increases.

3. Local government is led by elected members and primarily self-funding. Councils are responsible for planning their cities and regions and alongside government delivering the infrastructure required to bring these plans to fruition to support living in a modern society. Not all elected representatives or staff in both arms of government are familiar with the responsibilities and constraints on their counterparts. Both parties need to continue to build on their understanding to support a closer and more productive working relationship.

4. Auckland Council differs from the majority of other councils in terms of scale. Auckland is a third of New Zealand’s population and economy and 50 per cent of the country’s growth is occurring within our boundaries. We are equivalent to a state government in Australia yet the funding tools at our disposal are designed for a past we left behind 8 years ago, if not longer. Charges on land, rates and development contributions, are no longer appropriate for the demands and decisions we are responsible for. This submission emphasises the importance of seeking new funding sources, reviewing the respective roles of local and central government and the value of working together.

5. In 2018 the council partnered with Fulton Hogan and Crown Infrastructure Partners (CIP) for CIP to finance the additional infrastructure needed to progress the Milford development. The council is continuing to work on new ways to partner with others to fund and finance infrastructure within the current legislative framework building on the success of Milford. Doing successfully will enable more development areas to be supported earlier. We will continue to work with central government on the Urban Growth Agenda and changes to legislation that would support these kinds of arrangements.

6. The government benefits from increased income tax and GST revenues arising from council investment in economic development, e.g. the Americas Cup and visitor attraction whereas the financial returns to the council are low. Despite the benefits to the region most ratepayers gain little and are unwilling to fund it. Accordingly, there is a strong case for the council to have access to some of the tax gains from this investment and/or the government funding a greater share of the required investment. In addition the council would like the ability to set some industry specific charges like bed taxes as in these circumstances they are superior to our targeted rates mechanisms for recovering some of these costs.

7. The council also considers there is scope for the government to make changes to enhance the flexibility of existing funding tools reflecting the developing trust between government and the council. These tools include rates, fuel taxes, development contributions and New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) subsidies. Useful changes could include:

   • allowing the regional fuel tax and development contributions to be set based on broad future funding intentions rather than specific identified projects that limit the council’s ability to respond to the development market and changing transport priorities

Attachment A

Item 17
Item 17

- amending NZTA subsidy level rules to reflect the agreement on the share of local and central government funding in the Auckland Transport Alignment Project (ATAP)
- provide the council with greater information gathering powers to establish how properties are being used so rates can be set fairly. At present ratepayers aren't required to advise the council on how they are using their land.
Financing and funding challenges

Infrastructure and investment demand

8. Auckland continues to experience strong population and economic growth. It is estimated that the Auckland region has a current shortfall of around 35,000 dwellings to meet demand for housing. A further 313,000 dwellings and work places to support over 250,000 jobs will be required by 2050 to meet expected growth. The building shortfall leads to housing affordability issues that are most obviously manifested in the growing numbers of homeless. Rapid population and economic growth not only challenge our investment programme but also add costs to achieving our goal of building a city inclusive of all its residents irrespective of income or ethnicity.

9. To support this development the council’s 10-year Budget, covering the period 2018/2028, has a capital programme of over $26 billion to develop both physical and social infrastructure. This investment is not, however, sufficient to enable all the future urban areas to be developed or all of the intensification projects to proceed immediately. The council has had to necessarily prioritise and sequence its investment meaning that some infrastructure challenges are still to be addressed.

10. The cost of infrastructure is rising as the cost of land and construction costs increase beyond the CPI. In addition, the cost of providing for consequential operating expenditure is increasing as our investment in infrastructure expands. At the same time the community’s level of service expectations are growing, and or the community becoming increasingly diverse, the type of facilities being demanded is also changing rapidly.

11. In particular the cost of transport investment is rising as construction is conducted with greater attention to management of environmental issues and worker and public safety. Councils experiencing higher growth also face proportionally higher road maintenance costs than more stable regions arising from the heavy vehicle movements associated with construction activity.

12. As New Zealand’s premiere city the council is taking responsibility for hosting key events like the America’s Cup and major sporting contests. These and other economic development initiatives require the council to make substantial investment and expenditure commitments. The benefits of this expenditure extend beyond the Auckland region, have little impact on our rates revenue and aren’t felt directly by most ratepayers, particularly those on fixed incomes. However, the principle source of financing and funding remains general ratepayers.

13. Beyond the infrastructure demands required to support growth the council also has to deal with the pressure growth is placing on existing services and systems, in particular transport and the environment.

14. In transport, almost 29 per cent of Auckland’s arterial roading network is now congested in the morning peak compared to 18 per cent less than four years ago. Congestion outside peak times and on weekends is also becoming more frequent with over 10 per cent of the network now experiencing inter-peak congestion. Auckland has also seen a near-doubling in road deaths and serious injuries over the past five years.

15. Part of the strategic response to congestion has been the provision of more frequent and reliable bus services with simple affordable fare structures. This has been very successful in changing mode-share away from private vehicles. However, this comes at a cost and is starting to place pressure on the council’s operating budget as public transport is funded by a mix of fares, NZTA subsidies and general rates.

16. Auckland’s growth is placing increasing pressure on the environment. Marine and freshwater sites have been polluted by sediments and contaminants arising from development, building and industrial activities. Continued investment is required to manage the development of 15,000 hectares of future urban land identified in the Unitary Plan and intensification in the existing urban area.

17. Climate change will also place pressure on our transport and three waters assets. We are already seeing increasing problems with coastal assets, such as sea walls, being severely damaged during storms and
roads such as Tamaki Drive are experiencing inundation on a more regular basis. The SOLGM submission identifies the direct costs to council's at between “… $1-$3 billion for roads and three waters.” SOLGM notes that “…while these are significant on their own these may be dwarfed when the process of managed retreat begins.”

**Financing**

18. The council’s lack of debt headroom is the primary constraint on our ability to provide the infrastructure to meet the demands identified above. The council has a credit rating of Aa2 and AA from Moody's and Standard & Poor's, respectively. Borrowing beyond our debt ceiling – which the council is very close to – would risk a downgrade to the credit rating, meaning a higher interest costs across all our borrowing and a reduced ability to access capital markets. A downgrade in Auckland Council’s credit rating would also impact on the credit rating of the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) thus also impacting the borrowing costs of all other councils that raise funds through the LGFA.

**Funding**

19. Even if we could raise the debt to finance all the required investment the council is likely to face constraints in generating the on-going funding to support additional borrowing. Rates (including targeted rates) are a highly visible form of tax that account for 46 per cent of funding for Auckland Council. Control of its own source of taxation gives local government in New Zealand a larger degree of autonomy than is the case in many other systems of local government, but this comes with a greater degree of accountability to local communities.

20. The community has expressed a strong preference for lower rates increases. The 10-year Budget has set rates limits of 2.5 per cent for 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 and 3.5 per cent for the remainder of the period. It is not certain that this community, and future council’s, will support 3.5 per cent increases when incomes are not rising at this level.

21. As part of the 10-year Budget council consulted on targeted rates 1 set, on capital value, to fund additional investment in improving the quality of Auckland’s waterways, harbours, beaches and environment. This provided for a more informed discussion with the community about increasing the rates take to meet these investment needs. The community supported these changes and they were adopted as part of the 10-year Budget.

**Solutions**

22. The Auckland region and the council need access to new financing arrangements and a broader range of funding tools to enable the investment required to maintain service levels for the existing population and provide the infrastructure needed to support future growth. Legislative change and a continuation of the government's involvement in infrastructure financing and funding are required to enable provision of the capital to unlock the region's potential.

**New sources of financing**

23. Limits on the council's ability to borrow mean that new sources of financing are required to support the investment required to accelerate Auckland’s growth and speed up housing development. An example of this is the partnership the council, Fulton Hogan and Crown Infrastructure Partners (CIP) entered into for the Milldale development. The arrangement used capital from CIP along with debt obtained by CIP in the

---

1 Water quality targeted rate and Natural environment targeted rate.
private market to fund the additional investment required for the project to proceed. Fulton Hogan and subsequently new house buyers will pay this back over time via an infrastructure payment to be collected by the council and recorded on their rates invoices.

24. The council is continuing to work on new ways to partner with others to build and finance infrastructure within the current legislative environment. Done successfully this will enable more development areas to be supported earlier. We will continue to work with central government on the Urban Growth Agenda and changes to legislation that would support these kinds of arrangements.

Regional fuel tax and NZTA transport funding

25. To manage the demands for greater investment noted above within these revenue constraints the council replaced the Interim Transport Levy, a targeted rate set per separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit\(^2\), with a regional fuel tax developed in conjunction with central government. The regional fuel tax provides a stronger connection between those paying and road users. Raising the cost of driving also serves to provide incentives to reduce pollution and congestion. However, there are concerns that the higher cost of fuel most impacts on those on lower incomes for whom fuel makes up a greater proportion of expenditure and who are likely to live in areas further from main centres and in areas with less transport options.

26. In conjunction with the introduction of additional funding from the regional fuel tax the council and government agreed on a package of transport investments through the Auckland Transport Alignment Project (ATAP). The joint ATAP announcement identified the funding sources for the package of projects. This funding package was identified, however, at a high level and how individual projects would be funded was not specified. The current settings of both co-funding levels and qualifying activities in the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport are not sufficient to support the funding set through ATAP. Additionally the timeframe for business case approval means that the council cannot plan in advance for NZTA funding with any certainty. Greater flexibility around budgeted funding is need, reflecting the developing trust between council and government.

27. Consideration should be given to amending NZTA transport funding decision making rules to reflect the funding commitments that the government and council have agreed in ATAP. Without these changes some agreed priority projects may not proceed and committed funding could go unspent.

28. In addition the rules applying to the striking of the fuel tax would be better if they accommodated more flexibility whilst retaining appropriate accountability. While some projects can be committed years ahead government and the council need to have the flexibility to respond to the market, environmental challenges and emerging safety priorities. This ensures resources are committed to the projects that deliver the best outcomes for the community and secure the greatest value from the taxes raised.

Funding economic growth

29. The council would have better incentives to invest in economic development activities like the America’s Cup, major events, stadiums, cruise ship infrastructure, innovation and tourism promotion (including managing the impacts of policy changes like freedom camping) if it had access to some of the resultant tax take gains. These investments increase economic activity and raise the tax take. Central government should consider taking a greater role in funding this kind of development and considering whether the council should have access to a wider range of funding tools better linked to economic activity like a bed tax as discussed below.

\(^2\) A separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit includes both the main house and granny flat and treats each shop in a shopping mall separately.
National approach to managing impacts of climate change

30. Councils will likely require government support to make infrastructure networks resilient to climate change. It is more certain that some councils and communities absorbing the impact of managed retreat will be beyond their capability. The council supports the Society of Local Government Managers submission which suggests the government develop a national framework for addressing the impact of climate change and determining how the impacts on affected communities will be managed.

Amendments to development contributions legislation

31. Current growth funding tools like development contributions are limited in their scope. Development contributions can only require developers to pay a share of costs of infrastructure investments required to service growth. Many of these projects would not proceed without the demands of growth but the cost of funding the wider benefits from these investments fall to ratepayers. Legislation requires development contributions charges to be supported by detailed planning at a project level over a 10-year horizon. However, Auckland has a wide range of potential development areas and effective prioritisation of scarce capital has to be responsive to the market. A more flexible approach is needed.

32. The council supports the proposed amendments to development contributions legislation in the Local Government (Community Well-being) Amendment Bill. This amendment would restore the Council’s ability to collect development contributions to fund a broader range of community infrastructure (including, for example, public swimming pools and libraries). These facilities are demanded by new communities and include a growth component. They add value to land and developments. Restoring the ability to fund these activities with development contributions would reduce pressure on other funding sources.

33. The council also seeks the ability to levy development contributions for the provision of public infrastructure not owned by the council for which we have funding liability or provided on land we don’t own. This would allow for developments in partnership with community groups and private providers for infrastructure beyond the traditional council owned and operated model. New ownership and operation models may bring better community outcomes, provide another vehicle for introducing outside capital and offer the potential for operating efficiencies.

Amending rating legislation to support use of targeted rates to fund growth infrastructure

34. Targeted rates may allow the council to broaden the funding base for infrastructure investment without having to call on general ratepayers. Targeted rates can provide an incentive to develop land, depending on the timing, and deliver greater revenue certainty for the council than alternatives such as development contributions. However, these advantages come from the element of compulsion inherent in rates. Broader implementation of targeted rates within the current rating legislation may provide a broader based revenue stream but is likely to be resisted by some land owners.

35. To support the development of third-party financing of infrastructure investment noted above and the council’s wider use of targeted rates to fund growth infrastructure we are seeking amendments to rating legislation. However, the current rating legislation is designed for the application of general rates. The changes the council is seeking are intended to provide more flexibility in the design of rating schemes to fund infrastructure.

36. The changes sought for targeted rates to fund growth infrastructure (not to apply more widely) are:
   - ability for set a rate for more than one year - providing future funding certainty
   - ability to set a rate at any time during the year rather than only in June as part of an annual or long-term plan – as agreements with developers/financial would not necessarily follow the Council’s planning cycle
local Board feedback on the Productivity Commission inquiry into local government funding and financing

- allowing rates liability to be based on valuations reflecting the council’s future commitment to infrastructure investment as opposed to the use that land can be put to currently – current rating valuation rules require land to be valued on its best current use. Until such time as infrastructure is available some land in development areas may not be valued in accordance with the benefit it has received from commitments to invest in infrastructure. This change would ensure that if land value was used to apportion the cost of future infrastructure it was shared fairly between land owners
- provision for rates liability to be incurred by subsequent purchasers at purchase rather than existing owner occupiers – providing the council with a means of managing the potential immediate impact on benefiting land owners who are not able or willing to realise the benefits of infrastructure investment
- provision for the liability for future rates to be recorded on a land titles – to ensure purchasers are aware of the additional liability.

37. More detail on the council’s position on infrastructure financing and funding is set out in the Additional Supporting Information, Section 7.2 Financing growth infrastructure, that was part of the consultation material for the draft 10-year Budget 2018-2028, see Attachment One.

Other funding commentary

Taxation relationship with government

38. The Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) and SOLGM submissions raise the issue of the application of GST to rates and the Crown’s exemption from rates and development contributions. The council has also previously noted these issues.

39. Central and local government both play key roles in the provision of public and social goods for the residents of Auckland and New Zealand. The primary funding sources for these services are income taxes, GST and rates. However, rates, while a key source of tax funding for the provision of public goods, are subject to GST like other private goods and services. Businesses are able to claim back GST, and expense rates, yet private residents, including those on fixed incomes must pay an additional 15 per cent.

40. Many Crown properties, activities and investments place costs on the council but are exempt from rates and development contributions. If council rates are subject to GST like private goods and services there is a case for government properties to pay rates and development contributions to cover a share of the costs they impose on the city. Like the capital, labour and other goods and services these activities consume properly pricing the benefits the council delivers these activities ensures their decision making takes account of all the costs they impose. Additional funding would allow council to increase its spending and investment on the challenges we’ve identified above. However, we recognise this would raise government’s costs and present them with decisions on expenditure priorities, raising taxes or expanding the tax base.

Rates and funding fairness and affordability

41. The issues paper discusses the issue of fairness in levying rates and other charges. Fairness is a subjective issue to which there is no single answer. Assessing fairness requires consideration of:

- setting rates or charges at similar levels for those for whom similar levels of service are provided or available
- balancing the relative ability to pay of differing groups
- the degree of change in rates that any alteration to funding would lead to.

42. Weighing the issues identified above is subjective and requires the exercise of political judgement. Section 101(3) of the Local Government Act 2002 provides a good framework to ensure that councils consider the factors above when making funding decisions. This is reinforced by the matters the council has set out in its Revenue and Financing Policy.

43. The Council considers affordability in determining the rates limit in the 10-year Budget and weight is given to considering this increase compared to the CPI. The Revenue and Financing Policy provides for council
fees to increase annually at the council rate of inflation (i.e. the rate of increase in our costs) and to maintain cost recovery levels. Any more significant changes generally require consultation.

44. When considering its rating policy for the LTP 2012-2022 and when reviewing it for the LTP 2015–2025 the council considered the relationship between household income and property value and the level of home ownership. The council also considered the proportion of income rates represented for those on fixed incomes e.g. superannuation.

45. When considering the level of cost recovery when setting fees the council assesses the financial implications for those who will be paying. Examples in this context are the provision of free pool entry for under 16s, no library fines for overdue children’s books and subsidised public transport fares.

46. Issues of fairness and affordability were extensively canvassed when the council set the level of the UAGC and the business differentials in the LTP 2012-2022 and when reviewing these for the LTP 2015-2025. For the business differential consideration was given to the relative demand that businesses placed on council services and their ability to pay. The council decided to gradually lower the business differential over time to a level roughly equivalent to the tax advantage businesses have over owner occupied residential properties. The LTP 2015-2025 review decided to extend the time to reach this target level from 10 to 20 years to reduce annual change in residential rates from 1 per cent above the general rates increase to 0.5 per cent.

47. The move to a single rating system based on capital value when Auckland Council was established in 2010 led to substantial changes to rating levels for many individual Aucklanders over multiple years. Therefore, while not directly identified in s101(3), the extent of change in rating policy was a key element of the debate around the UAGC and business differential. Minimising change is one of the factors the Revenue and Financing Policy commits the council to considering. This has also featured directly and indirectly in subsequent rating policy considerations.

48. The commission also asks about the rating of commercial property. Is rates, as a proxy for a wealth tax, an appropriate basis for assessing how much businesses should contribute towards the provision of local public goods and services? With changes in technology the degree of economic activity undertaken by a business is not readily proxied by its holding of land assets and improvements. This raises the question of whether there are grounds for using different instruments than rates for the local taxation of businesses. Different taxation instruments for businesses may make a stronger link between the council’s revenue and its investments in economic development activity discussed above.

49. The Local Government Rating Act 2002 identifies which types of land and land use is liable for rates and which are non-rateable or 50 per cent rateable. This categorisation reflects historical circumstances and it may be appropriate to reconsider the rateability of types of land, for example whether it is still appropriate for privately owned ports and airports to be non-rateable. The council doesn’t have a position on these issues but it may be something the Commission considers the merits of investigating.

Rates rebates
50. The council is pleased that the government’s recent amendments to the Rates Rebate Act provide for residents of licence to occupy retirement villages to gain access to the scheme. However, the council notes that further changes are required to ensure the Act recognises other ownership structures that have developed since the act was passed in 1973, like papakaings housing. In addition, changes are needed to ensure that eligible residents in cities like Auckland whose water charges are levied by a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) rather than being included in rates bills aren’t disadvantaged and can have these charges included as part of their assessment.

Expansion of local government responsibilities
51. Delegation by central government of social and environmental regulatory responsibilities to local government is often the most effective means of delivering these services. The services can be delivered locally building on expertise and systems held by local government.
52. Some examples of delegated responsibilities adding cost are the food safety and liquor licensing regimes. It is also common for Treaty of Waitangi settlements to include some form of ‘co-governance’ over significant natural resources and reserve lands with local authorities. Council’s ongoing costs often exceed any Crown contributions.

53. Given the pressures on ratepayers noted earlier additional obligations must be accompanied by the appropriate funding from central government. If any future costs are to be funded from fees and charges these should not be fettered by regulations restricting full cost recovery.

Local income and sales taxes

54. The council does not have a position on the local income or sales taxes. Local income and expenditure taxes would connect council revenue to the economic activity stimulated by our investments to support growth. However, the revenue would follow the economic cycle whereas the core expenses associated with infrastructure investment are steadier and more predictable. This would require the council to move away from a balanced budget approach and plan its expenditure on a cyclical basis accumulating reserves in periods of growth to manage lower revenue during downturns. These instruments are also likely to have high implementation and compliance costs. Rates provide a more certain income stream better matched to this expenditure.

55. The council promoted the introduction of the regional fuel tax allowing for additional investment in transport infrastructure and to replace the ITL. A regional fuel tax has a better correlation between who pays and who benefits but has a greater impact on low income groups. The next step for the council in terms of revenue raising and demand management is congestion charging. The council supports acceleration of the introduction of new types of charging for roads and in particular congestion charging.

56. Additional tourists benefit the regional economy but add to the pressure on our infrastructure. We therefore need to consider the appropriate alternatives to using general rates to fund these impacts.

57. We therefore support the ability for councils to apply local bed taxes to fund regional tourism organisations and tourism infrastructure. The council has recently introduced an Accommodation Provider Targeted Rate (APTR) to provide funding for half of its major events and visitor attraction expenditure. The APTR allocates these costs to those who most directly benefit. However, a bed tax would better share this burden between accommodation providers. A bed tax would distribute the costs between operators based on their revenue and hence benefit from increases in visitor numbers. The APTR distributes the costs based on capital value which is related to revenue but not as directly as a bed tax. In addition, the ownership structure of accommodation providers varies and the liability for rates does not fall evenly between the parties involved in the sector. For some properties the rates may fall on land owners and for others on the operator depending on the contract structure.

58. Changes in technology are changing the way in which business is conducted and properties are used. Current rating legislation was designed for a time when it was very clear how properties were being used. At present ratepayers have no obligation to advise the council of how they are using their properties and face no penalty if a use other than that which we have recorded is subsequently discovered. Changes to rating legislation to require ratepayers to advise the council how their property is used would help ensure rates are applied fairly. Legislation should also oblige third parties to share information they hold on a property’s use with the council.

Tax increment financing

59. The council notes that tax increment financing (TIF) is often promoted as a means to fund investment in infrastructure to support redevelopment. Investment in infrastructure raises property values. Higher property values under the TIF model lead to higher rates. A TIF takes the increase in value and uses that to pay back the capital investment in infrastructure.
60. TIFs are not suited to the New Zealand environment. Auckland Council includes forecast growth in the rating base, which would include increases in property values arising from infrastructure investment, into its long-term revenue projections. This revenue provides funding for the consequential operating costs (operations, maintenance and depreciation) of additional infrastructure investment to serve growth. Removing this revenue stream would create additional financial pressure.

61. However, TIFs may have value in circumstances where there is confidence the investments they fund are adding development potential beyond current forecasts. This may arise where new financing arrangements allow material acceleration of the planned infrastructure investment required to release development. Careful design of the instruments to implement TIF will be required to manage the measurement issues associated with separating the impact of infrastructure investment on land values and other market movements.

Local property tax

62. The Issues paper also considers a local property tax set at a fixed percentage of a property's value. Revenue from a tax in this form would rise or fall with the property market. This would expose the council to wide fluctuations in revenue over time unrelated to the costs of running the city. While the council may be able to forecast and budget over the property cycle this would be much more difficult for individual ratepayers who over the last ten years would have seen their rates more than double.
Attachment One

7.2 Financing growth infrastructure

Purpose
1. To outline the options and implications of proposed changes to the council’s financial strategy in relation to financing infrastructure necessary to support new housing and business developments.

Summary
2. The Auckland Unitary Plan has provided sufficient zoning capacity to support substantial amounts of new housing development. However, the capacity of infrastructure needed to support these new houses is a constraint.
3. The infrastructure required to support growth includes arterial roads, public transport works, stormwater drains, sewer mains, pump stations, reservoirs, water mains, parks and community facilities.
4. Auckland Council’s current financial strategy is to primarily finance this kind of housing-related infrastructure through borrowings which are repaid over time from development contributions or Watercare’s infrastructure growth charges which are paid by developers as and when they develop their land.
5. While this general approach will continue, there are several reasons why we need to consider making some adjustments.
   a) the infrastructure costs per dwelling in some areas are considerably higher than our current charges and so some pricing increases will be necessary
   b) the council faces borrowing constraints
   c) many growth infrastructure projects also provide benefits to existing dwellings, and it is not appropriate to recover all of the infrastructure costs through development contributions which are charged on new developments. These infrastructure projects can only proceed if another funding source is available to cover the gap in funding.
   d) charging large one-off payments when developers choose to develop their land may incentivise land banking rather than early release of land supply to market.
6. To complement and enhance our existing approach, we are proposing to:
   a) review development contribution pricing in key growth areas
   b) be ready to introduce new growth infrastructure targeted rates in key growth areas
   c) work with central government on the establishment of new legal entities to take a lead role in financing this infrastructure in a way that doesn’t rely on significant increases in council debt.

Background

The growth challenge

7. Auckland faces significant challenges in funding its critical infrastructure, including its transport and wastewater network. Auckland’s population has grown by over 45,000 per year for the past two years, and is some four to five years ahead of official population growth projections.

8. Given these pressures, Auckland Council is firmly committed to increasing the supply of land for housing, as evidenced by the significant lift in zoning capacity enabled by the Auckland Unitary Plan. However, the council’s lack of debt headroom is constraining our ability to provide the necessary infrastructure to service this land.
Current financial strategy and funding policy

9. The current financial strategy provides that the costs of growth will be met by those who are benefiting from that growth. When the council invests in infrastructure to support growth the beneficiaries are:
   a) land owners whose properties rise in value as they can now be developed
   b) developers who undertake construction
   c) future buyers of the homes constructed.

10. The council presently uses development contribution and Watercare’s infrastructure growth charges as its primary tools to fund growth infrastructure, but can also use targeted rates.

Development contributions

11. Development contributions are only payable on development. If no development occurs then no payment is required. Developers can adjust the timing of development and their liability for development contributions to match the market and their cash position. However, this means that the council sometimes has to make major investments in infrastructure with no certainty of when costs will be recovered.

12. Development contributions are currently widely used and the current contribution policy aims to fund $22 billion of growth infrastructure assets over 10 years. While this will provide substantial infrastructure capacity to support new development across the Auckland region, it is not sufficient to keep pace with infrastructure demand in all areas, particularly in the greenfield areas where current infrastructure capacity is very low.

13. The average development contribution charge is currently $19,990 plus GST per household unit.

Infrastructure growth charges

14. Infrastructure growth charges are very similar to development contributions except that they are charged directly by Watercare Services Limited on connection to the water and wastewater networks.

15. Infrastructure growth charges are expected to be able to fund around $1 billion of growth infrastructure assets over ten years. Again, while this will provide substantial additional capacity across the Auckland region, it is not sufficient to enable accelerated development in every location where land owners want to commence development.

16. The infrastructure growth charge for the metropolitan area is currently $11,340 plus GST per household unit.

Growth infrastructure targeted rates

17. Targeted rates can be struck before development occurs and even before infrastructure is built. They are then collected whether development proceeds or not. Targeted rates provide the council with a certain revenue stream.

18. Targeted rates discourage land banking because they raise the costs of holding undeveloped land. However, implicit in higher holding costs is an element of compulsion. Targeted rates push land owners to develop to a timeframe that may not be their preference.

19. There are some practical implications that will need to be considered as part of any proposal to implement targeted rates. These include:
   - Ensuring appropriate timing and duration of any targeted rate e.g. balancing the timing of councils need to fund infrastructure with the developer’s ability to commence development
   - Finding the fairest way to distribute the costs of development between land owners where there may be quite disparate values and benefits because of existing development, geography etc.
   - Managing the impact on existing residents who may be within a development area but not have the ability and/or desire to develop their own property
   - Ensuring that future purchasers are aware of the additional rating obligations.
A fuller discussion of these issues is attached as an Appendix.

20. While the council’s Revenue and Financing policy has recently been amended to provide for the use of targeted rates to fund growth infrastructure, no such rates have yet been implemented. As proposals for individual areas are developed, appropriate tools for managing the issues outlined above will be recommended.

**Infrastructure demand in key growth areas**

21. Auckland Council’s strategic growth planning envisages that 60 per cent of Auckland’s future growth will occur in existing urban areas. A key focus is currently Housing New Zealand’s intended large scale redevelopment activity in areas such as Mt Roskill, Mangere, Favona and Northcote where they have a high concentration of housing stock. Auckland Council is currently working with Housing New Zealand and its subsidiary Homes. Land. Community (HLC, formerly Hobsonville Land Company) to determine the additional growth infrastructure requirements to support these redevelopment plans.

22. The remainder of Auckland’s growth is expected to occur in rural and coastal areas (15 per cent) and on around 15,000 hectares of land identified in the Auckland Unitary Plan (AUP) as areas for future urban growth (25 per cent). These future urban areas are located primarily in:

- Kumeu, Whenuapai and Redhills in the Northwest
- Silverdale, Dariy Flot, Wainui and Warkworth in the North
- Pupekohe, Drury, Paeraata and Takanini in the South.

23. Auckland Council is currently working with central government on a business case for $300 million of growth infrastructure over the next 10 years to support an estimated 10,500 additional houses in Whenuapai and Redhills. The government has agreed in principle to provide some support with financing this infrastructure through its Housing Infrastructure Fund. While this financing support will enable this infrastructure to be provided earlier, it does not remove the need for Aucklanders to ultimately bear the cost.

24. Auckland Council has also been working closely with central government on finding a way to enable investment in $600 million of growth infrastructure to support 5,500 additional houses in Wainui in Auckland’s North and 17,800 houses in the South.

**Investment partnership model**

25. Work on the infrastructure investment for the North and the South has focused on a new investment partnership model, with this work now being led by Crown Infrastructure Partners.

26. Significantly, work on this model has focused on ways in which the accelerated investment can proceed without significant impacts on Auckland Council’s balance sheet.

27. It has also focused on ways in which significant third-party private sector capital can eventually be used to finance this infrastructure rather than Crown capital. All parties involved see significant opportunity to apply this model to finance a wide range of housing enabling infrastructure in other greenfield and brownfield intensification areas.

28. As with the Housing Infrastructure Fund approach, this new financing approach would not remove the need for Aucklanders to ultimately bear the cost of the infrastructure.

29. A specific example of a large scale infrastructure project that this model could be applied to is Watercare’s $1.1 billion Central Interceptor wastewater project. This project will facilitate the substantial intensification of large parts of the Auckland isthmus. It will also reduce the significant wastewater overflows into our harbours.

30. Financing the Central Interceptor project through an investment partnership model would free up council debt headroom, and this headroom could then be utilised to progress transport and housing outcomes for Auckland.
Options

31. The main options are:

Option One. Do nothing – growth infrastructure investment is not built at the pace needed to keep up with demand. This is likely to exacerbate existing housing issues.

Option Two. Adopt a strategy of using higher development contributions and infrastructure growth charges in the key growth areas to help pay for the additional infrastructure.

Option Three. Adopt a strategy of being ready to implement new infrastructure targeted rates alongside existing development contributions and infrastructure growth charges in the key growth areas to help pay for the additional infrastructure.

Option four. In conjunction with options (ii) and/or (iii) implement an investment partnership model to finance growth infrastructure.

32. Attachment A sets out the key implications of these options.

33. The council is proposing to proceed with a combination of options (ii), (iii) and (iv) to maximise our ability to provide the critical infrastructure needed to address Auckland’s urgent housing issues.

34. A combined approach allows the mix of targeted rates and development contributions to be customised for each growth area based on its own unique set of circumstances.

35. While we acknowledge that implementing higher growth charges may create affordability issues for some, we consider that it is fair that those landowners who benefit from large increases in land values make an appropriate contribution to the cost of infrastructure that has enabled those large increases. We also consider that there are sufficient tools available to the council to deal with any specific cases of genuine financial hardship.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Options table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Issues for consideration – targeted rates for growth infrastructure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Attachment A: Options Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Impact on developers/land owners</th>
<th>Wider policy implications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option One:</td>
<td>Do nothing – growth infrastructure investment is not built at the pace needed to keep up with demand.</td>
<td>• Does not impose any additional council charges on anyone&lt;br&gt; • Leaves it to private landowners to work together to build and finance critical infrastructure to support their developments</td>
<td>• No additional charges, would only pay current development contributions and infrastructure growth charges if they are able to develop&lt;br&gt; • Many land owners will be unable to develop due to lack of infrastructure capacity</td>
<td>• Auckland’s housing issues highly likely to be further exacerbated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option Two:</td>
<td>Adopt a strategy of using higher development contributions (DC) and infrastructure growth charges (IGC) in the key growth areas to help pay for the additional infrastructure</td>
<td>• Developers should make a fair contribution to the cost of the infrastructure that enables their development&lt;br&gt; • Consistent with well-established approach to paying for growth infrastructure</td>
<td>Developers would pay higher combined (DC plus IGC) charges as follows:&lt;br&gt;</td>
<td>• May enable faster housing development&lt;br&gt; • The use of this strategy may be limited by the availability of council debt headroom&lt;br&gt; • Potentially creates a greater incentive to land bank rather than release land early for development&lt;br&gt; • This policy tool does not provide a mechanism to recover any proportion of infrastructure costs that primarily benefit existing housing units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Proposed&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North West</td>
<td>$30k</td>
<td>$40-50k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North</td>
<td>$25k</td>
<td>$40-65k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South</td>
<td>$28k</td>
<td>$40-55k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMZ areas</td>
<td>$30k</td>
<td>$35-45k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> The cost per house for the infrastructure to support the development of all the land provided for in the Future Urban Land Supply Strategy (FULSS) is in the range of $80k to $110k. The costs per house noted in the table have been assessed on a marginal approach based on the infrastructure to support the developments in these areas even though they may benefit from some of the wider investments in the FULSS.
### Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Impact on developers/land owners</th>
<th>Wider policy implications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Option Three: | Adopt a strategy of being ready to implement new infrastructure targeted rates alongside existing development contributions and infrastructure growth charges in the key growth areas to help pay for the additional infrastructure | • Land owners should make a fair contribution to the cost of the infrastructure that enables their land to be developed | • Land owners would pay new targeted rates in addition to current DCs and IGCs as follows:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Proposed new rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North West</td>
<td>$900-$1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North</td>
<td>$1,300-$3,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South</td>
<td>$1,100-$2,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNZ areas</td>
<td>$500-$1,100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|        | Rates would apply for a 20 year period from when land is development ready.  
|        | Land owners would be able to develop and would be required to pay regardless of whether they choose to develop now or wait.  
|        | Where land is held in large blocks, the annual targeted rate will also be charged (e.g. a block large enough for 100 houses with a $2,000 targeted rate would pay $200,000 per annum) | • Likely to enable and incentivise faster housing development  
|        | The use of this strategy may be limited by the availability of council debt headroom  
|        | Targeted rate may unintentionally impact on some smaller landowners in the area that will never develop their land  
|        | However, there are a range of rates policy tools available to the council to address those issues  
|        | Able to also charge a fair share of costs to existing housing units that also benefit from the infrastructure |
| Option Four: | In conjunction with options (ii) and/or (iii) implement an investment partnership model to finance growth infrastructure. | • Enables faster housing development in a way that is not limited by the availability of council debt headroom  
|        | Provides an opportunity for a commercially focused entity with relevant skills and | • Landowners will be able to negotiate with a commercially focused entity to access infrastructure financing  
|        | Developers / land owners will ultimately need to pay higher charges in some form to cover the cost of the growth infrastructure. This could take the form of higher DCs and/or IGCs, new targeted rates, higher user charges or voluntary payments under a negotiated contract. | • Likely to enable faster and larger-scale housing development that is not limited by council debt headroom  
|        | A third party (not the council) would take substantial risk such as the risk that development is |

---

4 As note 1 above.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Impact on developers/land owners</th>
<th>Wider policy implications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>expertise to take a lead role in negotiating infrastructure financing arrangements with developers</td>
<td>• Where private contracts are involved, land owners may need to accept a charge on the land title recognising the obligation</td>
<td>taken up over longer timeframes than anticipated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Charges may be slightly higher under an investment partnership model as investors (whether public or private sector) will require a rate of return on their investment that fairly reflects the risks they are taking around the timing of when they will be repaid</td>
<td>• The Auckland Council group will still lead the construction of the infrastructure and will be the long-term asset owner and operator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Implementation of the investment partnership model could involve the establishment of a new council controlled organisation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment B: Issues for consideration – targeted rates for growth infrastructure

Targeted rates provide flexibility to design funding arrangements that can accommodate a wide range of circumstances. A targeted rate can be applied in conjunction with other funding sources to:

- provide revenue security for financing infrastructure
- deliver incentives for land owners to develop
- while recognising the need to accommodate the:
  - cash flows constraints developers work within
  - interests of different land owners
  - interests of future house buyers.

This section addresses some of the key issues the council will need to consider when deciding how to apply targeted rates. Consideration of these matters also highlights areas where changes to legislation would provide the council more flexibility to set targeted rates that address both the council’s goals and the particular needs of all interested land owners.

1. Timing

The commencement date and duration of a targeted rate will influence its impact on current land owners and future house buyers.

Commencement

A targeted rate can be levied at any time from when a decision is made to invest in infrastructure. Once a targeted rate is in place land owners will face an immediate increase in their holding costs and will have to find the cash to meet this additional demand. However, land owners may not be able to develop their land until the plans for infrastructure are finalised and consented or until construction is completed. Depending on circumstances the council has the following options for when it starts to levy a targeted rate. A rate can be applied from when:

- decisions are made to invest in infrastructure in a particular area – allowing funds to accumulate before expenditure is incurred
- infrastructure plans are finalised and consented – allowing developers to secure planning permission and to begin their own investments in readying land for construction
- developers are able to begin making their own investments – which may be triggered by a range of factors
- infrastructure is completed – providing complete certainty that development can proceed.

To start collecting a targeted rate the council will want to consider whether developers face any practical or regulatory barriers that would prevent them from commencing development. The timing of when land becomes "development ready" may differ depending upon the particular circumstances in different parts of the region.

Lifespan

The assets that a targeted rate will fund have long lives, for example roads. Accordingly a rate should run over a long time period. There isn’t a definitive basis on which to set a repayment period. The council will need to consider this on a case by case basis. The recovery period will generally be over 10 years and more likely 20 years or more given the life of the assets. The choice of lifespan is a balance between faster repayment of debt and higher annual costs for ratepayers.

Many home owners like to pay off their mortgages early and may also wish to discharge the targeted rate liability early. In setting any targeted rates, provision will be made for early payment.
2. Sharing the infrastructure costs between land owners

A targeted rate to share the costs of infrastructure between the land owners who will benefit should aim to spread the costs as fairly as is possible. Infrastructure investments to support development provide benefits to current and future land owners:

- by allowing them to realise the uplift in land value from rezoning
- directly in terms of improved services to support a growing community.

The general rates requirement is shared between property owners based on the capital value of their properties. Capital value is the value of the land and buildings. The council can also use land value and land area. Each of these methods is discussed below.

**Capital value**

Capital value is the value of land and improvements (e.g. a house). Capital value does not share the costs of infrastructure required for development based on the benefits in terms of potential land value uplift. A growth infrastructure targeted rate set on capital value will be higher for a more developed property. While more developed properties are better able to take advantage of service improvements they don’t gain as much from increased development potential. Less developed properties benefit more from infrastructure investment that allows them to develop.

All of the areas where additional infrastructure investment is being considered are underdeveloped. As a result land within these areas has widely varying degrees of development. The majority of investment being considered is to support growth and allow for development. Applying a targeted rate based on capital value would impose an unfair burden on land that was more developed at any point in time.

**Land value**

Some development areas, both greenfields and brownfields, may not require immediate infrastructure investment to proceed. However, they may still require substantial investment over time. For these areas the land value will reflect the development potential for all properties. Where this is the case, land value will be the best means to allocate the share of infrastructure costs.

Land value is a good, but not perfect, measure of a property’s ability to benefit from infrastructure investment. Land value changes over time as property is subdivided ready for development shifting more of the burden to early developers. In addition, current rating valuation rules require land to be valued on current use potential. Some land cannot be developed until infrastructure is constructed whereas other land in the area may already be zoned and valued as residential. This is primarily an issue for greenfields development. Using land value rating would place a disproportionate share of the infrastructure cost burden on the properties presently valued as residential in the early years of any rate. This impact could be mitigated by applying the rates differentially, i.e. at a lower rate, to different land uses.

**Land area**

Land area better captures development potential. A larger property with space to build more houses will pay higher rates than a smaller property with less development potential.

However, land area does not differentiate between more and less desirable geography. A hectare of land in a gully will pay the same rates as land on a hill slope with a view. Land closer to a transport hub will pay the same
as land more distant. Where these locational differences are material and impact on several properties they can be managed by the use of existing tools such as:

- differentials, where some land uses or locations pay more or less rates
- remissions.

**Conclusion**

Both land area and land value may be appropriate depending on the circumstances of individual development areas. The current mechanisms could be improved by allowing the use of land value based on development potential for the purpose of applying a growth infrastructure targeted rate. This would require a change to legislation. The current rules are appropriate for general rates purposes but not designed to fairly share infrastructure costs associated with development.

3. **Managing the impact on different land owners**

Rezoning land for more intensive development and investing in infrastructure to support growth, whether in greenfields or brownfields areas, requires major capital investments. Both large and small land owners will benefit from increases in land value and improved services.

While all land owners will benefit from rezoning and investment in infrastructure some are better able to realise these gains. Developers holding land in these areas will be able to realise the potential uplift in land value. Holders of smaller developable blocks of land may not be ready to realise the gains or have a different time frame for development. Many owners of existing houses may not:

- be able to realise any gain until they sell their property
- benefit from infrastructure that allows more intense development if there is limited development potential on their site
- want the additional service benefits that development will bring.

For existing home owners there may not be appeal in paying for infrastructure to support development. On the other hand the benefits may be substantial and it is more appropriate that the future beneficiaries pay rather than the cost falling on existing ratepayers. The council has a range of options to balance these concerns in how its sets any targeted rates.

The options are:

1. don’t charge existing houses for the costs of infrastructure required to allow more intense development for example trunk water and wastewater works by:
   i) funding these with infrastructure growth charges and/or development contributions as these are only charged for new properties
   ii) remitting these costs for existing houses where targeted rates are used.

2. provide for postponement for the share of the cost of other infrastructure that benefits existing houses. The existing property owner would have no requirement to pay until they sold the property or were no longer resident.

The council would prefer that the recovery of costs in these circumstances is from the buyer of the property. The new buyer would be making a conscious choice to incur these costs in exchange for the benefits. The buyer would take this additional charge into account in their purchasing decision. The existing owner would not be required to contribute to these costs but the price at eventual sale would be impacted. This would require
legislative change to provide for an entirely new type of charge to be available to the council. Rates are incident on current land owners and designed accordingly. Substantial changes would be required to provide for a new type of charge incident on buyers, akin to stamp duty but location specific, or for rates to be incident on buyers in particular circumstances.

4. Informed buyers

Houses developed where infrastructure is partly funded by targeted rates will have rates obligations higher than other properties where infrastructure has been funded from other sources. We have a number of ways to ensure new home buyers are aware of their future obligations:

- include information about targeted rates on the Land Information Memorandum.
- include provision in development agreements requiring sales materials to make the future targeted rates obligations clear to prospective purchasers.
- support professional bodies for advisers involved in property purchases (lawyers, real estate agents and financiers) to inform their members.
- present information on the council’s website.
- allow vendors and buyers to discharge future targeted rates obligation as part of a property purchase.

Further assurance could be provided that buyers, and their advisers, are familiar with the obligations by allowing the obligation to be recorded on a property’s title. To provide for this legislative change will be required to allow the council to record this charge on land title.
Memorandum

15 February 2019

To: Chair, Finance and Performance Committee
Desley Simpson, Deputy Chair, Finance and Performance Committee

Cc: Sandra Gordon, Governance Advisor
All Waitematā Local Board members

Subject: Feedback on the Productivity Commission Issues Paper - Local Government Funding and Financing

From: Waitematā Local Board

Purpose
To provide Waitematā Local Board’s feedback on the Productivity Commission Issues Paper – Local Government Funding and Financing for consideration by the Finance and Performance Committee.

Summary
- The levels of homelessness across the Auckland region continues to increase. Auckland Council plays an important role in responding to homelessness, which needs to be recognised and funded by government through interest free loans and, where a good business case has been submitted, by capital grants towards council and council-supported housing projects. The policy of only providing assistance where council has given majority shareholding to a community housing or private provider should cease.
- An increasing population brings diversity and interest to Waitematā, but also places pressure and demand on resources, infrastructure, community facilities and the environment.
- Central government, local residents, businesses and residents continue to have rising standards and new interests that need to be responded to. This inevitably leads to higher local government spending.
- Climate change also brings two sources of extra costs. One is moving and rebuilding infrastructure along our coast, particularly the expensive coastal infrastructure in the central city. The second is encouraging and enabling a low carbon economy and society through a range of advisory and implementation measures.
- Appropriate environmental taxes need to be available as potential sources of income for local authorities.
- Wide implementation of rates remission and postponement is essential so the asset rich but income poor do not suffer and rates levels can be set at the appropriate levels to maintain the quality of life in all communities.
- There is considerable scope for Value Capture to be introduced in New Zealand to enable the whole of the community to gain benefit from significant investments in infrastructure that provide a financial benefit to private landowners such as the development of Central Rail Link in Auckland City Centre.
- Through the creation of jobs, providing advice, co-ordination and working with businesses to get through regulations and access markets, councils contribute towards achieving sustainable local economic development. Local government should be recompensed and rewarded for this from relevant central government funds such as a share of taxation or grants.
Central Auckland is one of many areas that provide infrastructure and events for tourists and visitors. Councils should be able to obtain a contribution from them through a bed tax, airport arrival levy and a share of GST.

Issues and Options Paper Key Topics

Local government in New Zealand

Homelessness is complex and results from multiple factors. However, a key driver and therefore consideration when reviewing the differing circumstances that are relevant for understanding local government funding and financing issues includes a substantial lack of social and affordable housing.

The levels of homelessness across the Auckland region increased by 26 percent between the 2006 and 2013 censuses. According to the 2013 census figures, 20,296 people were homeless in Auckland and 29 percent were aged between 15 and 24 years. Based on the average increase between censuses, and excluding all other factors, homelessness could stand at 23,409 in 2017, and 26,522 by 2021.

The findings of Ira Mata, Ira Tangata: Auckland’s Homeless Count show that on 17 September, at least 336 people were living without shelter and 2,874 people were in temporary accommodation. It is estimated that we have 800 people living without shelter based on a validation exercise.

Auckland Council plays an important role in responding to homelessness, including leading and coordinating development of a regional, cross-sectoral homelessness plan and funding a range of initiatives that support people who are experiencing homelessness. Future investment is required to support an operational response to homelessness in Auckland.

Auckland Council has provided advice and financial guarantees for social service agencies, community housing providers and iwi to assist and enable them to provide affordable and social housing.

Local Government in New Zealand has historically been a major provider of social and affordable housing, partly to prevent and combat homelessness. This has been particularly the case with providing pensioner housing for older residents with low income and assets. Some councils have also provided rental housing for low income workers, particularly their own staff.

The advantages of council provision of pensioner and other rental housing includes local knowledge of the needs and wants of individual tenants and of local communities; speed of provision, flexibility and innovation. It is important that such housing is close to vital health, community and social services, which is the case for the Waitakere Local Board area.

These vital roles should be funded by government by interest free loans and where a good business case has been submitted, by capital grants towards council and council-supported housing projects. The policy of only providing assistance where council has given majority shareholding to a community housing or private provider should cease.

How funding and financing currently works

Exacerbator pays, polluter pays and appropriate environmental taxes need to be available as potential sources of income for local authorities.

Auckland’s current fuel tax is a very good example of this. It is readily and equitably charged on those who use the transport network and enables valuable improvements to be paid for at the time of provision. It ought to be a tool available for any other region that wants to use it. Congestion charging and road pricing should also be an available option once technically feasible.
Provision for financial contributions should be retained on the same basis as is also the use of weight-related and volumetric charges for waste and volumetric charges for water supply.

Borrowing is appropriate for building or restoring long-term assets as it enables time-appropriate provision and affordability and appropriately applies intergenerational equity for the users of the assets concerned.

**Pressure points**

Statistics New Zealand forecasts that the Waitematā Local Board 2017 population of 108,500 will hit 130,200 by 2033, a 21 per cent increase. The increasing population brings diversity and interest to Waitematā, but also places pressure and demand on resources, infrastructure, community facilities and the environment.

Growing ethnic diversity in the Waitematā Board area has, for example, generated a substantially increased demand for providing indoor sports and recreational facilities for people who prefer to take part in badminton, table tennis, squash and basketball more than for rugby and netball. The aging population has made it compelling that public facilities are fully accessible and safe for all age groups and abilities.

As the city’s employment hub, Waitematā provides 186,000 jobs. The city centre alone accounts for one in seven jobs in Auckland. It is estimated that we have 100,000 commuters coming into the city centre, with approximately half of these using public transport, cycling or walking.

Auckland is both New Zealand’s main international gateway (by air and sea), and an ever stronger standalone destination. For example, the city centre is expected to receive 127 cruise ship visits during the 2018/2019 season, an increase of 17 compared to the previous year.

These factors put substantial pressure on the transport network, infrastructure and local community facilities e.g. there is limited provision of public amenities in the city centre to cater for the large number of daily workers, visitors and rough sleepers.

Waitematā features many of Auckland’s earliest buildings and suburbs. This historic legacy gives our suburbs their unique character; one that varies across the local board area and creates distinctive urban villages such as Parnell, Ponsonby and Grey Lynn.

We know the value our community places on our public and private heritage assets. Good stewardship of heritage buildings, including finding long-term uses, will provide a viable and sustainable future for many of these prized assets but investment is required to achieve this.

The new national system for managing earthquake-prone buildings is now operative. Waitematā Local Board area has 50% of all earthquake prone buildings with 765 buildings already assessed as ‘earthquake prone’. Of these a number are valued public community facilities, which will require significant investment to meet the national standards over the next 10-30 years.

Central Auckland, like Queenstown, has a large and increasing number of tourists and visitors accessing accommodation, hospitality and Council services like community buildings, events, roads and public transport. These visitors do not make a contribution to the substantial costs that they incur. As the Shand Committee recommended issues of fairness generate a strong case for new funding systems derived from tourists and visitors. These include a levy on temporary accommodation providers (Bed Tax); a larger airport arrival tax; and a fair share of GST.

The Waitematā Local Board also has to respond to rising standards expected from central government, local residents, businesses and residents. The higher minimum standards required by
Government and Parliament have been well documented and we agree they are a major source of demands for higher local government spending. However, as with consumers of private goods and services, our people and businesses request and sometimes demand higher standards and variety. They want all weather playing surfaces, more variety and better quality play equipment, more exciting and engaging events, better equipment in recreation centres, safer roads and footpaths, more public transport and more responsive and supportive regulatory services. They also make it clear they want council to support economic development and jobs, stadia and health services in rural areas and community development in urban areas. Some of these resource intensive requests are related to increased diversity but others are natural expectations from the community.

Councils are needing to pay more as they contribute to the implementation of Treaty of Waitangi settlements.

Climate change also brings two sources of extra costs. One is moving and rebuilding infrastructure along our coast, particularly the expensive coastal infrastructure in the central city. The second is encouraging and enabling a low carbon economy and society through a range of advisory and implementation measures.

For those who are asset rich but income poor rates remission and, more importantly, rates postponement must be implemented more closely to universality for those who qualify. This is so that councils can charge the fair property value rates, which should continue to be the main source of Council revenue. Property values are closely related to the provision of local government infrastructure and services to those properties.

New Zealand taxes income relatively heavily, while having relatively low taxes on wealth, assets and property. This imbalance is a major contributor to wealth and income inequality and poverty in New Zealand. So wide implementation of rates remission and postponement is essential so the asset rich but income poor are not excessively disadvantaged and then rates levels can be set at the appropriate levels to maintain the quality of life in all communities. The Shand Report found these provisions at that time provided only 0.3 to 0.7% of total rates revenue. It should be at least 10 times higher.

Future Funding and Financing

As the Productivity Commission has already concluded in its 2015 and 2017 reports there is considerable scope for Value Capture to be introduced in New Zealand, as already applies in many United States cities. This would enable major increases in land values generated by public action, such as investments in infrastructure that directly benefit private landowners, to have part of the windfall gains returned to councils. This could be achieved by directly levying this uplift in land values. At the core of the Waitamata Local Board area the Central Rail Link is costing billions in public investment and all the businesses along the route will consequently gain billions in value uplift. The whole of the community should be enabled to gain benefit from that windfall.

A similar case can be made for allowing local authorities to utilize tax increment funding. This would enable a local authority to forecast the increase in revenue or in capital value that would result from its infrastructure investment and to be able to borrow against that future income without this resulting in a credit downgrade.

There ought to be public financing to encourage, enable and respond effectively to councils that seek to provide appropriate infrastructure and sustainable economic development. Development
contributions need to be extended to cover all useful infrastructure. It also needs to be recognised that such contributions are only received well after the capital costs are incurred. Councils can do a lot to contribute effectively to sustainable local economic development and job creation through advice, co-ordination and working with businesses to get through regulations and access markets and they should be recompensed and rewarded for this from relevant central government funds such as a share of taxation or grants.
MANUREWA LOCAL BOARD COMMENTS: AUCKLAND COUNCIL’S SUBMISSION ON THE PRODUCTIVITY COMMISSION’S ISSUES PAPER ON ITS LOCAL GOVERNMENT FUNDING AND FINANCING INQUIRY

1. Our board supports the Auckland Council submission to the Productivity Commission. However, we note that it does not specifically address the question of local board funding. We believe that it is essential that the commission understands the unique governance structure of Auckland Council, and in particular the relationship between the governing body and local boards, and the implications of that relationship for the funding of services in Auckland.

2. The Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 established the current governance structure of Auckland Council. Section 7 of that act sets out that the decision-making power of the council is shared between the governing body and the local boards.

3. However, in practice the shared decision-making model is inherently unequal because the decision as to how local boards are funded is made by the governing body. Auckland Council’s 2016 Governance Framework Review found that “The funding policy is highly paternalistic, the governing body sets the budgets for each local board and directs where the majority of funding can be spent”. Additionally, it noted that “local boards lack clear accountability to their voters for their decisions. ...Ultimately any decision-making role is undermined where the decision-maker does not have the responsibility for funding those decisions.”

4. The council submission notes that there is an increasing delegation from central government to local authorities in the delivery of services, particularly in the areas of social and environmental services. It is reasonable to expect that local authorities who are being delegated these increased responsibilities should expect an increase in funding in order to provide the required services.

5. The relationship between the local boards and the governing body is similar. The governing body has delegated functions to the local boards, and any formula to equitably fund local boards needs to ensure that boards have sufficient funds to deliver the required services.

6. Our board’s view is that any consideration as to how Auckland Council should be funded to deliver services in the future also needs to address how that funding is distributed to local boards. A part of that consideration should be to address the question of whether the funding of local boards should be decided by the governing body, or if local board funding levels should be set out in legislation.
7. Our board recommends that the commission consider the Governance Framework Review in order to fully understand the Auckland governance model and its implications for the funding of services.


Angela Dalton
Chairperson, Manurewa Local Board
At a glance

Local government funding and financing
Draft report – July 2019

The Government has asked the Productivity Commission to undertake an inquiry into local government funding and financing. The Government wants to know whether the existing funding and financing arrangements are suitable for enabling local authorities to meet current and future cost pressures.

This At a glance summarises the main findings and recommendations from the Commission’s draft report. Your feedback and submissions on the draft report are invited by 29 August 2019.

High-performing local government is vital for community wellbeing

Local government matters a great deal to communities and the wellbeing of New Zealanders. High-performing local government can provide greater access to housing; better protection of New Zealand’s natural environment and cultural values; strong, engaged communities; and quality infrastructure at the right time in the right place.

If councils struggle to deal with rising costs, or are not incentivised to improve their performance, communities are unlikely to reach their potential. The funding and financing framework for local government must incentivise good performance, and enable local authorities to deliver quality amenities and services that reflect the preferences and aspirations of their communities.

The current funding and financing framework is broadly sound

Local authorities currently have a wide range of funding and financing options, which gives them considerable flexibility in how they raise revenue.

The current funding and financing framework measures up well against the principles of a good system. The current system, based on rating properties, is simple and economically efficient, compared to alternatives, such as local income taxes. Wholesale change to a radically different model would be expensive, disruptive and uncertain.

The current system should therefore remain as the foundation of a fit-for-purpose future funding and financing system for local government. However, councils need new tools to help them deal with some specific cost pressures.
There is scope for councils to make better use of existing tools

Many councils could make better use of the funding tools they already have available to them, and better organisational performance and decision making would also help to relieve funding pressures. Council decision making and broader performance also need to be more transparent.

Changes are needed to strengthen governance and increase the transparency of council performance. All councils should have an assurance committee that is independently chaired; and the legislative requirements for councils’ Long-Term Plans should be clarified and streamlined. In addition, the current performance reporting framework for local government is not fit-for-purpose. It requires fundamental review, aimed at significantly simplifying and improving the required financial and non-financial disclosures.

The best way to use the current funding tools

The Commission favours the “benefit principle” as the primary basis for deciding who should pay for local government services. That is, those who benefit from (or cause the need for) a service should pay for its costs. Councils may also use “ability to pay” as a consideration, taking into account central government’s primary role in income distribution. Where local services also benefit national interests, central government should contribute funding. User charges or targeted rates should be used wherever it is possible and efficient to do so.

Improving equity

There is little or no evidence that rates have generally become less affordable over time. However, legislative changes are needed to make the current funding system more equitable and transparent, including changing rating powers to give more prominence to the benefit principle, phasing out the current rates rebate scheme (which is not equitable or effective), and introducing a national rates postponement scheme.

New funding tools are needed to address key pressures

The Commission has identified four key areas where the existing funding model is insufficient to address cost pressures, and new tools are required:

• supplying enough infrastructure to support rapid urban growth;
• adapting to climate change;
• coping with the growth of tourism; and
• the accumulation of responsibilities placed on local government by central government.

These pressures are not distributed evenly across councils, because they face widely differing circumstances. In addition, small rural and provincial districts are facing particular challenges in funding essential infrastructure and services. These councils need to be open to scalable new technologies and alternative organisational arrangements. They may also require support from central government to make the necessary investments.
New funding and financing tools for growth infrastructure

The failure of high-growth councils to supply enough infrastructure to support housing development has led to some serious social and economic problems. Councils currently have funding and financing tools to make growth “pay for itself” by ensuring revenue for new property developments is derived from new residents rather than existing ratepayers. However, the long time it takes to recover the costs of development, the risks involved, debt limits, and the continued perception that growth does not pay for itself are significant barriers.

Value capture and user charging would help growth “pay for itself”

The Commission has previously recommended a new “value capture” funding tool for councils. This tool would raise revenue because property owners who enjoy “windfall gains” in their property value as a result of nearby publicly-funded infrastructure investment would be required to pay a portion of this gain to the council. Such a tool, combined with powers for councils to levy road-congestion and volumetric wastewater charges, would help give councils sufficient means to fund growth.

Special Purpose Vehicles could help councils nearing their debt limits

Special Purpose Vehicles (SPVs) are a financing option for new development, that involve debt sitting off a council’s balance sheet. This provides a means for high-growth councils approaching their debt limits to continue to invest in development. The Commission supports the Government’s current work around expanding the use of SPVs to brownfields development.

Considering two additional options

To address the perception that growth does not pay for itself, the Commission recommends considering a new funding stream from central government to local authorities, based on new building work put in place within an authority’s boundary. This can be justified because of the strong national interest in an adequate supply of infrastructure-serviced land and new houses. The Commission seeks feedback on the advantages and disadvantages of such a payment scheme, and how it could be designed. The Commission is also seeking submissions on whether a tax on vacant land would be a useful mechanism to further improve the supply of land for housing.

Adapting to climate change is a significant challenge

As the impacts of climate change unfold over coming decades, local authorities will face a significant and growing challenge. Future sea-level rise and increased flood risk from climate change directly threaten local government infrastructure such as roads and bridges, as well as stormwater, wastewater and flood-protection assets. Moreover, councils are responsible for planning and regulating development on at-risk land.

To help local government prepare for the impacts of climate change, central government should take the lead on providing high-quality and consistent science and data, standard setting, and legal and decision-making guidance. Institutional and legislative frameworks also need to move from their current focus on recovery after an event towards reducing risk before an event.

The Government should extend the role of the New Zealand Transport Agency in co-funding local roads to include assistance to councils facing significant threats to
the viability of local roads and bridges from climate change. The Commission also recommends that the Government creates a climate-resilience agency and associated fund to help at-risk councils redesign, and possibly relocate and rebuild, wastewater, stormwater and flood-protection infrastructure threatened by the impacts of climate change.

**Funding support for tourism hotspots**

The large and rapid increase in tourism is placing considerable pressure on several types of “mixed-use” infrastructure in popular tourist destinations, such as local roads, parking, public toilets, water and wastewater. Tourists are not paying the full cost of the demands they are placing on this infrastructure.

The Government should legislate to enable councils in tourist centres to implement an accommodation levy. Councils in tourist centres should also make greater use of user pays for mixed-use facilities. For small councils that cannot reasonably use either accommodation levies or user pays, the Government should provide funding from the international visitor levy.

**Need to reset the relationship with central government**

Another cause of funding pressures on local government is the continued accumulation of tasks and responsibilities passed from central government, without adequate funding means. The Commission sees significant value, and has previously recommended, that central and local government work together to develop a “Partners in Regulation” protocol. This would involve the co-design and joint-implementation of appropriately-funded regulatory regimes, and would promote a more constructive relationship between central and local government.

**A new regulatory regime for the three waters**

Improving the safety and environmental performance of three-waters services (drinking water, wastewater and stormwater) will be expensive, and will create additional funding pressure on councils. A new approach that both rigorously enforces minimum standards, and is permissive about how councils meet these standards would substantially improve the performance of the three-waters sector. The new regime would be administered by an independent regulator, such as the Commerce Commission. The performance regime would be permissive and flexible, but have a backstop arrangement applied to councils that fail by a specified time period to lift their performance sufficiently to meet minimum health and environmental standards.

---

Read the full version of the draft report and make a submission at [www.productivity.govt.nz](http://www.productivity.govt.nz), email us at info@productivity.govt.nz or call us on 04 903 5150.

The **New Zealand Productivity Commission** is an independent Crown Entity. It conducts in-depth inquiries on topics selected by the Government, carries out productivity-related research, and promotes understanding of productivity issues.
Local government funding & financing at a glance

Rates have grown in line with population and incomes

Local government spending growth has been focused on essential infrastructure

- Road and 3 waters accounted for 56% of capex over the last decade
- Capex has had flow-on effects to opex (depreciation and interest)
- The prices faced by local government grew faster than those for general consumers
- Real local government expenditure growth per person has been modest (1.2% a year)
- Debt has risen significantly, but for most councils and the sector as a whole, it is not a concern

The current funding and financing framework is broadly sound

- Radical reform is not required, and there is no clearly superior alternative to a property-tax-based system
- However, there is significant scope for councils to make better use of the current funding tools, and improve their performance, productivity and decision making

The best way of using the current funding tools

- The “benefit principle” should be the primary basis for deciding who should pay for local government services
- Councils should consider “ability-to-pay” in a second step, taking into account central government’s primary role in income distribution
- Local services should be funded by local ratepayers. Where local services also benefit national interests, central government should contribute funding
- User charges or targeted rates should be used wherever possible and efficient

Better use of existing tools
- General rates
- Targeted rates (incl. uniform charges)
- Fees and user charges
- Development contributions
- Central government funding
- Debt

Funding pressures

1. Meeting the demand for infrastructure in high-growth areas
2. Tourism hotspots
3. Unfunded mandates
4. Climate change adaptation

Case study: 3 waters performance

Funding gaps

Reforms and new tools

- Special Purpose Vehicles
- Volumetric charging for wastewater
- Road congestion pricing
- Value capture
- Payment based on new building work
- Accommodation levy
- Portion of the international visitor levy
- “Partners in Regulation” protocol
- Extended NZTA model
- Local Government Resilience Fund and Agency
- Nationally-led science and legal framework
- New regulatory regime and regulator

Improved decision making and performance

- Capability building
- Mandatory, independently chaired assurance committees
- Streamlined Long-Term Plans
- Fundamental review of performance reporting regime
- Encourage uptake of existing performance improvement and benchmarking programmes

Equity and affordability

- There is little or no evidence that rates have become less affordable over time, even for lower-income households
- Rates Rebate Scheme is inefficient and inequitable – replace it with a national rates postponement scheme
- Statutory 2-step process for rate-setting (based on the benefit principle and ability to pay)
- Remove differentials, uniform annual general charges and 30% cap on uniform charges

Attachment C
Item 17
Memo

24 July 2019

To:
Helgard Wagener – Relationship Manager Aotea/Great Barrier and Waiheke
Izzy Fordham – Chairperson, Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board
Luke Coles – Deputy Chair, Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board

From:
Jacqui Fyera – Senior Local Board Advisor, Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board

Subject:
Urgent decision request of the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board regarding feedback to the Productivity Commission’s inquiry into local government funding and financing

Purpose
The purpose of this memo is to initially seek the local board relationship manager’s authorisation to commence the urgent decision-making process and if granted, seek formal approval from the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles) to use the process to make an urgent decision.

The urgent decision being sought needs to be authorised by the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles) by signing this memo. The decision required, and the supporting report, are attached to this memo (Attachment A).

Both this memo and the report will be reported as an information item at the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board’s 20 August 2019 business meeting, if the urgent decision-making process proceeds.

Reason for the urgency
There is an opportunity for Auckland Council to make a submission regarding the Productivity Commission’s inquiry into local government funding and financing by 29 August 2019.

Local boards have the opportunity to provide feedback so that their views can be considered by staff drafting Auckland Council’s submission. All formal local board feedback will also be appended to the final Auckland Council submission. The local board input deadline is 29 July 2019.

Auckland Council’s draft submission will be considered by the Finance and Performance Committee at its meeting on 20 August 2019.

The case for an urgent decision is made in order to meet the 29 July 2019 deadline considering Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board’s next scheduled business meeting is on 20 August 2019.

The urgent decision will be reported to the full local board during the next business meeting on 20 August 2019.

Decision sought from the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles)
That the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board:

a) approve the feedback, as contained in Attachment B.

b) note that the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board feedback will be appended to the Auckland Council submission which will be recommended to Finance and Performance Committee for consideration on 20 August 2019 and sent to the Productivity Commission by the due date of 29 August 2019.

Background
On 4 July 2019, the Productivity Commission released its draft report relating to its local government funding and financing inquiry. The inquiry’s key aim is establishing whether the
existing funding and financing arrangements are suitable for enabling local authorities to meet current and future cost pressures.
Local boards are advised that their views and feedback for staff to consider when drafting the submission need to be received by 29 July 2019.

Attachments
Attachment A – Local Board feedback on the Productivity Commission inquiry into local government funding and financing report with attachments
Attachment B – Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board feedback on the Productivity Commission inquiry into local government funding and financing
Authorisation of the urgent decision-making process

Helgard Wagener
Relationship Manager, Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board

Date 24/07/2019

Approval to use the urgent decision-making process

Izzy Fordham
Chairperson, Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board

Date 25/07/2019

Luke Coles
Deputy Chairperson, Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board

Date 28/07/19

Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board Resolution/s

That the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board:

a) approve the feedback, as contained in Attachment B, on the Productivity Commission's inquiry into local government funding and financing.

Izzy Fordham
Chairperson, Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board

Date 25/07/2019

Luke Coles
Deputy Chairperson, Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board

Date 28/07/19
Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board feedback to the New Zealand Productivity Commission’s local government funding and financing enquiry

Context

- Aotea / Great Barrier Island lies 90km east of Auckland City in the Hauraki Gulf and is Auckland Council’s most remote and isolated area.
- Over 60% of the island is Department of Conservation (DoC) estate; 43% of which is the Aotea Conservation Park.
- The island is an International Dark Sky Sanctuary.
- The island has a permanent population of 950 residents.
- The median age is 51.3 years. 20.7% of people are aged 65 and over. Almost half (44%) of households are one-person households; this is a high proportion when compared with the regional average of 19 per cent (2013 Census).
- The island has no reticulated power nor water. Households are off-the-grid powered by generators, solar and wind; and collect water by bore, stream-take or rainwater.
- Transport and freight to and from the island is by either plane, a 35-minute flight one way, or by ferry a four-and-a-half-hour trip one way. There is no on-island public transport.

Feedback

- We are well supported by the current funding model considering our island’s population size. However, we agree that the cost pressures associated with the four identified key areas are considerable and the current models will be insufficient to address them.

1. Infrastructure
- We are not supportive of a vacant land tax on Aotea Great Barrier Island.
- We are not supportive of councils using Special Purpose Vehicles as a financing option to extend their debt limits.
- We are currently looking at ways to address our island’s lack of affordable housing or rental options. The island has no pensioner or social housing either. Land supply is just one of many knots in this very complex issue.
- We are also looking at various ways to address climate change and localisation of food production could be a crucial long-term priority.

2. Climate Change
- We support the recommendation for the formation of a climate-change agency and associated fund and strongly support the co-funding of New Zealand Transport Agency to assist with local roads, culverts and bridges facing climate change threats.
- Auckland Council has declared a climate emergency and we need to address the short and long-term issues for climate change. We are currently looking at our coastal roads and infrastructure and the possibility of managed retreat. Our airports and wharves are essential transport links for the island and sit beside the coast. These major long-term infrastructure concerns are beyond our current funding capabilities.
- We believe central government should not only work closely and in partnership with local government and mana whenua but also provide funding programmes to assist sustainability as we prepare for the future and current impacts of climate change.
3. **Tourism**
   - We support the central government providing funding from the international visitor levy to support local infrastructure and biosecurity for the island.
   - We have recently completed an Aotea Great Barrier Island Visitor Strategy. Our island’s visitor numbers are increasing not only through the summer season but throughout the year. We have limited infrastructure on the island and it is straining to manage.
   - The impact of this growth must be managed delicately as it has to consider the biodiversity and biosecurity concerns of its DoC estate lands, the lighting concerns of being an International Dark Sky Sanctuary and being fully non-reticulated/off the grid. The answer is not to just ‘build more infrastructure’ but to make wise decisions, use new technologies, and think long-term with zero waste and zero carbon philosophies. The challenges of being on a remote island and requiring different and innovative approaches can add budget and time costs.

4. **Other central government responsibilities**
   - The island is rural and remote. The community, council and central government work together to provide community services such as health, social services, and education. We annually fund incredible community groups to provide these essential services for the island.
   - With 43% of the island being a conservation park, DoC and Auckland Council have a MOU. We work closely with DoC especially around biodiversity and biosecurity. We are always looking at ways to work closer in order to streamline our efforts.
   - Telecommunications can be a challenge on the island with many black spots. The Rural Broadband Initiative assisted with the rollout of a couple of repeaters in the north of the island. However, speeds are still slow and reception is intermittent and in some of our areas non-existent. It is prone to collapse during the peak of our summer season when population numbers increase dramatically leaving business owners frustrated.

**Three waters services**
   - The island does not have reticulated water and the infrastructure associated with drinking water, wastewater and stormwater. However, we support additional funding for improvements of any kind to the safety and environmental performance to meet not just the minimum but the best of health and environmental standards.
Auckland Transport August 2019 update to the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board

File No.: CP2019/13929

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To provide an update to the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board on transport related matters in their area including the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) and to seek direction on projects which might be funded by the local board’s Community Safety Fund.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. This report covers:
   a) general summary of operational projects and activities of interest to the board
   b) update on the board’s Transport Capital Fund and Community Safety Fund
   c) other Auckland Transport news of interest to the board.

Te tūtohunga
Recommendation

That the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Transport August 2019 update report.

b) approve the allocation of $252,758 from their Community Safety Fund and $35,242 from their Local Board Transport Capital Fund to complete the remaining section of the Hector Sanderson walkway from My Fat Puku to the Cross Roads.

Horopaki
Context

3. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. We report monthly to local boards, as set out in our Local Board Engagement Plan.

4. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within the governance of Auckland on behalf of their local communities.

5. This report updates the Aotea Great Barrier Local Board on Auckland Transport (AT) projects and operations in the local board area, it updates the local board on their advocacy and consultations and includes information on the status of the Local Board Transport Capital Fund and Community Safety Fund.

6. The Local Board Transport Capital Fund is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by Auckland Transport. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme.

7. The Community Safety Fund is a capital budget established by Auckland Transport for use by local boards to fund local road safety initiatives. The purpose of this fund is to allow elected members to address long-standing local road safety issues that are not regional priorities and are therefore not being addressed by the Auckland Transport programme.
### Analysis and advice

#### Report on Auckland Transport projects and activities:

Please see below for information on Auckland Transport’s activities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Update</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Airfields</strong></td>
<td>Claris – Helipad lighting replacement. New LED navigation lights ordered ex Australia. NOTAM in place to advise emergency services. Auckland Rescue and Northland Rescue advised directly. Claris – strobe approach lights faulty (seaward end of main runway). New lights and light stands to be ordered August. Claris – Two CCTV cameras and Network Video Recorder (NVR) recording system replaced. (System is used for CAA request only).</td>
<td>Underway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wharves</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cowshed Bridge</strong></td>
<td>Auckland Transport’s Structures Asset Management Team met with AT consultants to initiate investigations into long term options for replacement. A Bailey Bridge was installed primarily to provide for crushing plant to be moved in October. The bailey bridge has been retained to allow safe access underneath the original bridge. Drilling investigations to commence in August to establish form of replacement. Hydrological study to follow to determine bridge dimensions.</td>
<td>Investigation work is underway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Karaka Bay Road</strong></td>
<td>Renewals and Maintenance Team reviewing designs to confirm if existing designs are suitable to progress project.</td>
<td>Investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Slips on Puriri Bay Road</strong></td>
<td>Discussions regarding consents have been held with Auckland Council. Proposed options currently been put forward for community and Iwi consultation. The results of liaison will then be incorporated into the consent application. Draft retrospective resource consent prepared with comments requested.</td>
<td>Consents workstream progressing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Slips on Aotea Road</strong></td>
<td>Consenting requirements prepared and documentation commencing. A programme of geotechnical investigations is currently being programmed for the larger slips.</td>
<td>Consents workstream progressing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subsidence on Shoal Bay Road at Pah Beach</strong></td>
<td>Holding remedial works are being priced by contractor. AT officers are following up with the contractor for this quote.</td>
<td>Procurement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Local Board Transport Capital Fund

9. As of the new electoral term Aotea Great Barrier Local Board had $328,104 in their Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF).

10. Following the proposal to increase the Local Board Transport Capital Fund, the allocation to the board has increased by $189,732 and is now $517,836.

11. From this the board has committed:
   - $68,000 for a dust seal on Sandhills Road.
   - $20,000 for remediation of fish passages in the culverts on the island.
   - $350,196 for road sealing on Kaiaraara Road

   This leaves $79,640 unallocated.

12. Auckland Transport has completed investigations into rough orders of costs for the following projects:
   - To provide a walkway on Whangaparapara Road from the Cross Road to the Hot Pool access, for a cost of $63,000
   - To complete the remaining sections of the Hector Sanderson from Claris Café to the Cross Roads for $287,624
   - Sealing of Puriri Bay Road for $409,450
   - Sealing of Whangaparapara Road for $852,425

13. The board asked if Auckland Transport would be able to contribute to any of the costs for these sealing projects and unfortunately at this point there is not the funding available to do so.

14. Auckland Transport has also been requested to investigate a rough order of cost for:
   - Traffic calmer at Claris settlement

Community Safety Fund

15. Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board’s allocation is $252,758.

16. Auckland Transport has investigated the first priority on the board’s list for consideration for the Community Safety Fund: “Complete the remaining section of the Hector Sanderson walkway from My Fat Puku to the Cross Roads.”

17. The rough order of cost for this section is $288,000.

18. Given this costing exceeds the value of the local board’s Community Safety Fund to proceed with this the board will also need to allocate $35,242 from their Local Board Transport Capital fund. This will leave $44,398 uncommitted in the LBTCF.

Fish Passage remediation on Aotea Great Barrier

19. Following site visits from Auckland Transport, Environmental Services and Healthy Waters, a prioritized short list of the top three priority sites for fish passage remediation has been developed.

20. A more comprehensive report is being developed and is fairly well progressed.

21. The advice as a result of this visit, is it will be necessary to replace key locations, identified according to the above, with oversize box culverts.

22. The local board could contribute funding to this and Auckland Transport will also consider ways that this could be funded under the existing programme.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
23. The impact of the information in this report is confined to Auckland Transport and does not impact on other parts of the council group. Any engagement with other parts of the council group will be carried out on an individual project basis.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
24. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no local, sub-regional or regional impacts.
25. Auckland Transport attended a workshop on the 10 July 2019 with the local board.

Traffic Control Committee resolutions
26. There were no Traffic Control Committee resolutions pertaining to this local board area.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
27. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
28. This report has a resolution for the allocation of funds from the Community Safety Fund and Local Board Transport Capital Funds.
29. The board has only two remaining meetings, including August, where they can approve the allocation of funding.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
30. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no risks. Auckland Transport has risk management strategies in place for all their projects.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
31. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the local board next month.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Ben Halliwell, Elected Member Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon, Team Leader, Elected Member Relationship Management Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Helgard Wagener - Relationship Manager - Aotea / Great Barrier and Waiheke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ATEED six-monthly report to the Great Barrier Local Board

File No.: CP2019/14997

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. This report provides the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board with highlights of Auckland Tourism, Events & Economic Development (ATEED) activities in the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board area as well as ATEED’s regional activities for the six months 1 January to 30 June 2019.

2. This report should be read in conjunction with ATEED’s Quarter 3 report to Auckland Council (available at www.aucklandnz.com) and the forthcoming Quarter 4 report to the Auckland Council CCO Finance and Performance Committee (available 17 September). Although these reports focus primarily on the breadth of ATEED’s work at a regional level, much of the work highlighted has significant local impact.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

3. This report provides the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board with relevant information on the following ATEED activities:
   - Locally driven initiatives: Great Barrier visitor strategy implementation and the Dark Sky sanctuary leverage
   - Regional activities: Filming activity, Young Enterprise Scheme, youth employment pathways, youth connections, offshore talent attraction, delivered, funded and facilitated events
   - Local and regional destination management and marketing

4. Further detail on these activities is listed under Analysis and advice.

Te tūtohunga
Recommendation

That the Great Barrier Local Board:

a) receive ATEED’s update to the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board – August 2019.

Horopaki
Context

5. ATEED has two areas of focus:

   Economic Development – including business support, business attraction and investment, local economic development, trade and industry development, skills employment and talent and innovation and entrepreneurship.

   Destination - supporting sustainable growth of the visitor economy with a focus on destination marketing and management, major events, business events (meetings and conventions) and international student attraction and retention.
6. These two portfolios also share a common platform relating to the promotion of the city globally to ensure that Auckland competes effectively with other mid-tier high quality of life cities.

7. ATEED works with local boards, Council and CCOs to support decision-making on local economic growth and facilitates or co-ordinates the delivery of local economic development activity. ATEED ensures that the regional activities that ATEED leads or delivers are fully leveraged to support local economic growth and employment.

8. In addition, ATEED’s dedicated Local Economic Development (LED) team works with local boards who allocate locally driven initiatives (LDI) budget to economic development activities. The LED team delivers a range of services such as the development of proposals, including feasibility studies that enable local boards to directly fund or otherwise advocate for the implementation of local initiatives.

9. ATEED delivers its services at the local level through business hubs based in the north, west and south of the region, as well as its central office at 167B Victoria Street West.

10. Additional information about ATEED’s role and activities can be found at www.aucklandnz.com/ateed

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

11. As at 30 June, 3303 businesses had been through an ATEED intervention or programme. Of these, 33 businesses were in the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board area – 28 businesses went through Destination-related programmes and five businesses went through Economic Development-related programmes.

Economic Development
Locally Driven Initiatives:

12. Great Barrier visitor strategy implementation: A funding agreement with Destination Great Barrier Island (DGBI) was prepared to use the $25,000 to extend the contract period of the new Tourism Co-ordinator role and producing at least one ‘local stories’ promotional video in 2019. The grant payment to DGBI was processed in May 2019. During the period, the co-ordinator made website improvements, a visitors’ pledge, a promotional video to help visitors understand and better engage in island life and has also provided support for hospitality providers.

13. Dark Sky sanctuary leverage: During the period, the Dark Sky Advisory Group (DAG) continued to manage the day-to-day issues arising from the Sanctuary status, dealt with long-term regulatory and strategic planning questions, outreach programme development, local signage and general matters. The month-long Lights out Aotea / Great Barrier Island festival supported by ATEED, DAG and the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board was successfully delivered during Q4.

Supporting Local Business Growth

14. This area is serviced by the Business and Enterprise team. A key programme in achieving this is central government’s Regional Business Partnership Network (RBPN). This is delivered by ATEED’s nine Business and Innovation Advisors (BIA), whose role is to connect local businesses to resources, experts and services in innovation, R&D, business growth and management. ATEED’s BIAs engage 1:1 with businesses through a discovery meeting to understand their challenges, gather key data, and provide connections / recommendations via an action plan.

---

1 This activity is subject to local boards prioritising local economic development, and subsequently allocating funding to local economic development through their local board agreements.

2 FY 2018/19 result for ATEED’s SOI KPI2
15. Where businesses qualify (meet the programme criteria and/or align to ATEED’s purpose as defined in the SOI) the advisors facilitate government support to qualifying businesses, in the form of:

- Callaghan Innovation R&D grants (including Getting Started, project and student grants [https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/grants](https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/grants))
- Callaghan Innovation subsidised innovation programmes [https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/innovation-skills](https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/innovation-skills)
- RBPN business capability vouchers (NZTE), where the business owner may be issued co-funding up to $5,000 per annum for business training via registered service providers. Voucher co-funding is prioritised to businesses accessing this service for the first time, in order to encourage more businesses to engage with experts to assist their management and growth.
- NZTE services such as Export Essentials [https://workshop.exportessentials.nz/register/](https://workshop.exportessentials.nz/register/)
- Referrals to NZ Business Mentors via The Chamber of Commerce.

**Filming activity in the Auckland area**

16. ATEED’s Screen Auckland team provides film facilitation services as part of ATEED’s support for the screen and digital sector of Auckland’s economy. Screen Auckland facilitates, processes and issues film permits for filming activity in public open space. This activity supports local businesses and employment, as well as providing a revenue stream to local boards for the use of local parks.

17. Between 1 January and 30 June 2019, 305 film permits were issued in the Auckland region across 379 locations and 404 days of filming. There were no permits issued in the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board area during the period. On average, 37 crew work on each shoot day. This does not reflect filming that also takes place in studios, private property or low impact activity that wouldn’t have required a permit. During the period, 81 permits were issued for TV commercials (TVC), making up 27 per cent of permits issued. A quarter of the TVC permits were destined for an international market.

18. Auckland is becoming a popular destination for international television networks to pilot an episode of a new TV series to allow them to gauge if a series will be successful. Permits were issued for locations across the Auckland region earlier this year for two new US pilots.

**Young Enterprise Scheme (YES)**

19. The Auckland Chamber of Commerce has delivered the Lion Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) since January 2018. ATEED maintains a strategic role. During the period, there were 58 schools participating in the Auckland YES programme, representing 1376 students completing the programme. There are currently no schools from the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board area participating in the YES programme.

**Youth employment pathways**

20. The Go with Tourism campaign was successfully launched on 5 April, attracting 170 employers and more than 700 youth by year-end. The campaign is designed to shift perceptions many young people have about careers in tourism and address the skills gap in the industry.
21. ATEED delivered the Future Ready Summit on 26 June at the Vodafone Events Centre in Manukau. Approximately 250 employers, 40 young people and 20 speakers (eight under the age of 24). The Youth Employer Pledge partners were the primary audience. The Future Ready Auckland: Driving economic development through technology and transformation insights paper was also released, attracting strong media attention - including a lead story on Radio NZ Nine to Noon. The research insights aim to better understand Auckland’s future skill needs, including future growth sectors. ATEED is currently working with pledge partners to harness the network, with a focus on south and west Auckland now that Youth Connections has transferred to The Southern Initiative.

Local Jobs and Skills Hubs

22. ATEED is the regional partner for the network of Auckland Jobs and Skills Hubs. These multi-agency hubs support employers at developments where there is a high and sustained demand for local labour and skills development. The Auckland network includes Ara (Auckland Airport development), City Centre and Tāmaki hubs. As at 30 June, 377 people had been placed into employment via the ATEED-facilitated CBD hub, 1,914 training outcomes were delivered, and 11 apprenticeships were facilitated. About 36 per cent of those employed are Māori, against a target of 40 per cent. ATEED has developed a school engagement pilot programme with interested employers and schools aimed at engaging students with career opportunities in the construction and infrastructure sector. ATEED also provided funding to a Progressive Employment Programme for at-risk youth, supporting cadet training and developing youth-ready capability within businesses working on the City Rail Link. The City Centre hub is a training partner for this programme.

Offshore talent attraction

23. The Auckland. We’re Hiring campaign ran from January to March 2019. The campaign is designed to attract high-skilled offshore construction and technology talent to Auckland. The campaign resulted in 2295 job applications.

Destination

Local destination management and marketing activity

24. The Tourism team worked with Great Barrier to ensure the island was part of a working group to inform key sustainability issues.

25. ATEED presented at a digital workshop on Great Barrier to build capability with local tourism operators on the tourism industry and digital tools that are available. A follow-up visit will be made during the next period.

26. Travel Writer, Kylie Hall was commissioned to run a piece on Great Barrier Island on ‘48 hours on Great Barrier Island’, which included stargazing, long hiking track, Aotea track and new adventures on the island for individual Australian audiences.

27. ATEED arranged tours for the Managing Director and General Manager of Grand Pacific Tours. These tours are essential in building the profile of the island.

28. Stars of Aotea is a new start-up tourism business, working to develop a cultural stargazing experience led by their local marae, Motoairehe Marae. ATEED provided a business capability grant to provide six months of tourism business mentoring with a consultant from TBA and to build relevant Māori astronomy knowledge with rangatahi and potential guides. Stars of Aotea is set to launch in June 2020.
Regional destination management and marketing activity

29. The Elemental AKL winter festival website went live on 29 April. The festival ran from 1-31 July and is developed to promote sustainable tourism growth by encouraging visitation more evenly throughout the year, and dispersing visitors across the region. The programme included more than 60 free and ticketed events across the themes of light, food, entertainment, and culture, including local event ‘Lights Out On Great Barrier Island’. Elemental Feast went live on 4 June, with 120 restaurants participating in plating up unique festival dishes using ingredients sourced from the Auckland region and inspired by the elements.

30. The Short Break campaign, aimed at leisure travellers on Australia’s eastern seaboard, ran during Q3 and Q4. There were three bursts of the campaign, focused on themes of nature, food and wine, and ultimate things to do in Auckland featuring different parts of the region. As part of the campaign, ATEED hosted news.com.au and lifestyle.com.au in Auckland, showcasing the city’s unique offering that is promoted in the campaign. News.com.au has a reach of six million and will produce a dedicated feature on Auckland as well as share one article on Facebook with their 1.1m followers. Lifestyle.com.au has a reach of 1.2m unique viewers and will produce two dedicated online features.

Delivered, funded and facilitated events

31. During the period, ATEED delivered the 2019 Auckland Lantern Festival at the Auckland Domain. Customer satisfaction was 89 per cent, an increase of nine per cent compared to the previous year. Some key findings from the customer survey found that respondents were very positive about what the event meant for the city, with 96 per cent of respondents agreeing that Auckland Council should continue to support events like the Lantern Festival and 94 per cent saying that the event brought people from different ethnic and cultural groups together (compared to 95 per cent and 91 per cent respectively in the previous year). The Auckland Lantern Festival’s sustainability objectives through the Cultural Festivals Strategy resulted in 62 per cent of waste being diverted from landfill. This has nearly doubled in two years, with the diversion being 34 per cent in 2017.

32. Given the need to prioritise police resourcing following the events in Christchurch on 15 March, the 2019 Pasifika festival, which was due to run on 23 and 24 March, was cancelled. Although the festival would have been an opportunity to bring Auckland’s communities together at a time of national mourning, given the unprecedented nature of what happened and after discussions with the New Zealand Police, it was agreed that Police must prioritise resourcing to ensure the safety of communities across the city.

33. During the period, residents of the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board area were also able to enjoy events funded or facilitated by ATEED across the Auckland region, including the ASB Classic, Splore Music and Arts Festival, Sculpture on the Gulf, the New Zealand Comedy Festival, the Auckland Writers Festival, the Auckland Art Fair, Warhorse, and Auckland Wine Week.

34. A full schedule of major events is available on ATEED’s website, aucklandnz.com

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

35. ATEED assesses and manages our initiatives on a case-by-case basis and engages with the Council group where required.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

36. Local Board views are not sought for the purposes of this report. Local Board views were sought for some of the initiatives described in this report.
 Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
37. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no impact on Māori. ATEED assesses and responds to any impact that our initiatives may have on Māori on a case-by-case basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
38. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
39. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no risk. ATEED assesses and manages any risk associated with our initiatives on a case-by-case basis.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
40. ATEED will provide the next six-monthly report to the Local Board in February 2020 and will cover the period 1 July to 31 December 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Samantha-Jane Miranda, Operational Strategy Advisor (ATEED)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Quanita Khan, Manager Operational Strategy and Planning (ATEED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Helgard Wagener - Relationship Manager - Aotea / Great Barrier and Waiheke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To present the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board with its updated governance forward work calendar.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar for the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board is in Attachment A. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to business meetings and distributed to council staff for reference and information only.

3. The governance forward work calendars were introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council's quality advice programme and aim to support local boards' governance role by:
   • ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities
   • clarifying what advice is expected and when
   • clarifying the rationale for reports.

4. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public.

Te tūtohunga
Recommendation
That the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board:
   a) note the governance forward work calendar as at August 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar - August 2019</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Guia Nonoy - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Helgard Wagener - Relationship Manager - Aotea / Great Barrier and Waiheke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 6 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 6 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 6 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 6 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 6 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 6 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 13 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 13 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 13 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 13 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Tuesday, 20 August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Tuesday, 20 August 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Great Barrier Local Board

### Governance forward work calendar - August 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meeting</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Tuesday, 20 August 2019</td>
<td>Last business meeting report (delegations for election period) report</td>
<td>Local decision-making</td>
<td>Formal adoption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>Draft Resilient Recovery Strategy</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>Animal Management Bylaw report</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland climate action plan (previously Low Carbon Auckland) report</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>Productivity Commission’s inquiry into local government funding and</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>financing report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 27 August 2019</td>
<td>Board member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Note: Possibly moving</td>
<td>Community Empowerment Unit update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring/keeping</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>workshop to Monday 26</td>
<td></td>
<td>informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>August due to board</td>
<td>AoteaOra’s Off the Grid event 2020</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>members attendance to</td>
<td>Review of grants applications FY 19/20</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities /</td>
<td>Review community grant applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Hauraki Gulf Forum</td>
<td></td>
<td>budget</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Monday, 2 September 2019</td>
<td>Board member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>AET - funding agreement</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring/keeping</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>discussion</td>
<td></td>
<td>informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Blackwell Quarry</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring/keeping</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Great Barrier Local Board

#### Governance forward work calendar - August 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meeting</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Monday, 2 September 2019</td>
<td>Fresh water management programme 2019-2020</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring/keeping informed</td>
<td>Review programme / projects proposals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Great Barrier Area Plan Working Group Meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 3 September 2019</td>
<td>Board member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Climate change response to local board</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Rural Broadband Initiative 2</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Environment update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring/keeping informed</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Progress update on waste services changes.</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday, 10 September 2019</td>
<td>Communication on the Government and Auckland Council Joint Work Programme on Auckland Housing and Urban Growth</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Community Facilities/Community Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring/keeping informed</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Board member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring/keeping informed</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Tuesday, 17 September 2019</td>
<td>Board member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Agenda run through</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Great Barrier Local Board

**Governance forward work calendar - August 2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meeting</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Oct/Nov</td>
<td>First business meeting report</td>
<td>Local decision-making</td>
<td>Formal adoption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Nov/Dec</td>
<td>Auckland climate action plan (previously Low Carbon Auckland) report</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Thursday 31 October 2019 - Inaugural meeting**
Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board Workshop Proceedings

File No.: CP2019/13931

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To note the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board proceedings taken at the workshop held on Tuesday 2 July, Wednesday 10 July and Tuesday 30 July 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Under the current Standing Orders of the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board 12.1, workshops convened by the local board shall be closed to the public. However, the proceedings of every workshop shall record the names of members attending and a statement summarising the nature of the information received, and nature of matters discussed. No resolutions are passed, or decisions reached but are solely for the provision of information and discussion. This report attaches the workshop record for the period stated above.

Te tūtohunga
Recommendation
That the Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board:
a) note the record of proceedings for the workshop held on Tuesday 2 July, Wednesday 10 July and Tuesday 30 July 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board Workshop Record - 2 July 2019</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board Workshop Record - 10 July 2019</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Aotea/Great Barrier Local Board Workshop Record - 30 July 2019</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Guia Nonoy - Democracy Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Helgard Wagener - Relationship Manager - Aotea / Great Barrier and Waiheke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Great Barrier Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Great Barrier Local Board held in Great Barrier Local Board office, 81 Hector Sanderson Rd, Claris, Great Barrier Island on Tuesday 2 July 2019, commencing at 9.00am.

PRESENT
Chairperson: Izzy Fordham
Members: Luke Coles (from 9.08am), Sue Daly
Apologies: Jeff Cleave, Shirley Johnson
Also present: Jacqui Fyers, Jeremy Warden, Thomas Daly

*By Skype:* Helgard Wagener, Guia Nonoy, Miriana Knox

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Board member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping Informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Environment update</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>The newly appointed Biosecurity/Biodiversity Advisor was introduced to the board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miriana Knox (by Skype)</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Staff in attendance spoke through the monthly reports and other discussions were on the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeremy Warden</td>
<td></td>
<td>a) MoU with Department of Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Daly</td>
<td></td>
<td>b) Quarantine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>c) Haul out facility report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Local Board Plan 2017</td>
<td>Keeping Informed</td>
<td>Discussion was about the progress of projects being delivered and achieved in LBP 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacqui Fyers</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 12.20pm.
Great Barrier Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Great Barrier Local Board held in Great Barrier Local Board office, 81 Hector Sanderson Rd, Claris, Great Barrier Island on Wednesday 10 July 2019, commencing at 9.20am.

PRESENT
Chairperson: Izzy Fordham (9.13am)
Members: Luke Coles (9.08am), Sue Daly (9.18am), Shirley Johnson
Apologies: Jeff Cleave
Also present: Cushla Buchanan, Lenka Wright, Bonnie McCarthy and Richard La Ville

By Skype: Jacqui Fyers, Helgard Wagener, Guia Nonoy, Dileeka Senewiratne, Ben Halliwell, Rodney Klaassen, Jody Morley, Michael Cairns, Gary Wilton, Paul Murphy and Shyrel Burt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Board member discussion | Keeping informed | Staff in attendance gave an update on the following:
| 2. Auckland Transport update | Keeping informed | a. Auckland Transport’s operation manager draft job description |
| Ben Halliwell (Skype) | Oversight and monitoring | b. Fish passage |
| | | c. Karaka Bay Rd |
| | | d. Shoal Bay Rd at Pah Beach |
| | | e. Cowshed bridge |
| | | f. AT monthly projects and activities report |
| | | g. Communication process with AT during election period |
| 3. Great Barrier Island Service Centre & Community Facilities: Operational Maintenance/ Mahi Tahi update | Keeping informed | Great Barrier Island service centre manager introduced two newly appointed staff to the board. Other discussions were on:
<p>| Cushla Buchanan | Oversight and monitoring | a. Weed control on dunes |
| Lenka Wright | | b. Driving on dunes – signage |
| Bonnie McCarthy | | c. Power consumption at airport |
| | | d. Art gallery toilet |
| | | e. Okupu reserve – boundary line |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 4. Community Facilities (CF) and Community Services (CS) update | Keeping informed, Oversight and monitoring | Community Facilities staff in attendance gave the board an update on the following projects:  
  a. Claris Cemetery  
  b. Gooseberry Flat cemetery gate  
  c. Claris shade sail  
  d. Okiwi pump track |
| Rodney Klaassen (Skype) | | |
| Jody Morley (Skype) | | |
| Michael Cairns (Skype) | | |
| Cushla Buchanan | | |
| Gary Wilton (Skype) | | |
| Paul Murphy (Skype) | | |
| 5. Great Barrier village parks plan: Mulberry Grove rerouting | Keeping informed, Oversight and monitoring | Staff presented the concept plan for Mulberry Grove and talked about the design and preferred approach to the future use of the space. |
| Shyrel Burt (Skype) | | |
| 6. Claris airport plan update | Keeping informed, Oversight and monitoring | Staff gave the board an update on the following:  
  a. Airline operators preferred option on storage shed location  
  b. Works to be carried out the runway  
  c. Dingy rack at Shoal Bay wharf  
  d. AT operations manager draft job description  
  e. Moorings  
  f. Helicopter lights  
  g. Airport car park |
| Richard La Ville | | |

The workshop concluded at 2.50pm.
Great Barrier Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Great Barrier Local Board held in Great Barrier Local Board office, 81 Hector Sanderson Rd, Claris, Great Barrier Island on Tuesday 30 July 2019, commencing at 9.00am.

PRESENT
Chairperson: Izzy Fordham
Members: Luke Coles (by Skype from 9.15am to 3.33pm), Sue Daly
Apologies: Jeff Cleave, Shirley Johnson
Also present: Jacqui Fyers, Helgard Wagener, Gendie Somerville-Ryan, Hilde Hoven, Nic Tomlinson, Sue Whanga, George Taylor, Ian McNickle, Jeremy Warden, Shanti Morgan, Thomas Daly, Katrina Channing, Marc Davis. Micah Madsen and Pulasthi Ranasinghe

By Skype: Guia Nonoy, Kathy Cumming, Chris Lock, Ness Freeman, Amy Simpkin and Shyrel Burt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Board member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Community Empowerment Unit (CEU) update</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Staff in attendance gave an update on the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>a. End of year accountability reports for community groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b. Census</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>c. Housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>d. Youth representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>e. Other projects and meetings attended by Strategic Broker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Workshop Item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Auckland Tourism Events &amp; Economic Development (ATEED)/Destination Great Barrier Island (DGBI): Visitor Strategy funding agreement, and ATEED’s additional work on Aotea/Great Barrier Island</td>
<td>Keeping informed&lt;br&gt;Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Staff in attendance from ATEED spoke through the “Great Barrier Island ATEED Tourism update – July 2019” presentation. Further discussions were on the proposed activities/projects of DGBI in FY2019/20 with the $25k allocated by the board for the visitors strategy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Kathy Cumming (Skype)</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Chris Lock (Skype)</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Ness Freeman (Skype)</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Amy Simpkin (Skype)</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Destination Great Barrier Island:</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Gendle Somerville-Ryan</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Hilde Hoven</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Nic Tomlinson</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Sue Whanga</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Catch up with the Department of Conservation (DoC) and Auckland Council’s biosecurity team</td>
<td>Keeping informed&lt;br&gt;Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Discussions were on the following:&lt;br&gt;a. Work programmes&lt;br&gt;b. Collaboration&lt;br&gt;c. Projects and opportunities&lt;br&gt;d. Consultation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>George Taylor</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Ian McNickle</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Jeremy Warden</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Shanti Morgan</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Thomas Daly</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Unauthorised Moorings</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Staff in attendance spoke about an upcoming project to assist moorings owners to comply with the Auckland Unitary Plan rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Katrina Channing</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Marc Davis</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Micah Madsen</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Pulasthi Ranasinghe</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Shyrel Burt (Skype)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 3.52 pm.
Exclusion of the Public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

That the Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board
a) exclude the public from the following part(s) of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution follows.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(j) - The withholding of the information is necessary to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage. In particular, the report contains detailed financial adjustments, assumptions and judgements that have impact on the financial results of the Auckland Council group as at 30 June 2019 that require final Audit New Zealand sign-off and release to the New Zealand Stock Exchange.</td>
<td>s48(1)(a) - The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(j) - The withholding of the information is necessary to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage. In particular, the report contains detailed financial adjustments, assumptions and judgements that have impact on the financial results of the Auckland Council group as at 30 June 2019 that require final Audit New Zealand sign-off and release to the New Zealand Stock Exchange.</td>
<td>s48(1)(a) - The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>